

2018 HANDBOOK Biomedical & Clinical Technology

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

HANDBOOK FOR 2018

FACULTY OF Health Sciences

DEPARTMENT of BIOMEDICAL and CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY

The above department offers two programmes: Biomedical Technology/Medical Laboratory Science Clinical Technology

This handbook offers information on both programmes.

WHAT IS A UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY?

A university of technology is characterized by being research informed rather than research driven where the focus is on strategic and applied research that can be translated into professional practice. Furthermore, research output is commercialized thus providing a source of income for the institution. Learning programmes, in which the emphasis on technological capability is as important as cognitive skills, are developed around graduate profiles as defined by industry and the professions.

NOTE TO ALL REGISTERED STUDENTS

Your registration is in accordance with all current rules of the Institution. If, for whatever reason, you do not register consecutively for every year/semester of your programme, your existing registration contract with the Institution will cease. Your re-registration anytime thereafter will be at the discretion of the institution and, if permitted, will be in accordance with the rules applicable at that time.

IMPORTANT NOTICES

The rules in this departmental handbook must be read in conjunction with the General Rules (G Rules) contained in the DUT General Handbook for Students as well as the relevant subject Study Guides.

Your attention is specifically drawn to Rule G1 (8), and to the process of dealing with students issues

FACULTY of HEALTH SCIENCES FACULTY VISION, MISSION, GOALS & VALUES

(November 2012 for 2013-2017)

Vision:

The vision of the Faculty of Health Sciences at the Durban University of Technology is to be a leading Faculty in transformative and innovative education for health professionals, guided by National imperatives and a strong commitment to socially responsive education. We will strive to excellence in professional and teaching scholarship, as well as in the development of National and global linkages in education, and in the research and development of health.

Mission Statement:

Within a value – driven centered ethos, the Faculty is committed to develop, quality health professionals that are practice oriented; receptive and responsive to health care needs of the people of South Africa and Africa as a whole. This will be achieved by providing the highest standards of learning, teaching, research, and community engagement, underpinned by a commitment to creating space for students and staff to succeed.

Goals

The Faculty aims to:

- I. Respond to the National health human resource and industry needs within the health sector.
- 2. Ensure the offering of entrepreneurial and leadership skills as a core component of all programmes within the Faculty of Health Sciences.
- 3. Continue to develop community-based projects to foster social responsibility through collaborative projects between programmes.
- 4. Enhance established quality management frameworks to support teaching and learning.
- 5. Develop applied research responsive to community and industry needs.
- 6. Develop mechanisms for the dissemination and application of research outcomes to inform teaching and learning, assessment, community engagement and further research.
- 7. Improve research participation and output through increased post-graduate student enrolment, publications and establishment of research groups.
- 8. Enable the generation of third-stream income through research and innovation (patents / artifacts) in order to supplement existing sources of income for the next five years.
- 9. Attract and retain diverse quality staff, while promoting advancement of individual potential.
- 10. Position DUT Health Sciences nationally

Values

The Faculty is guided by the following core values:

- I Transparency, openness, honesty, and shared governance
- 2 Professional and personal respect for others
- 3 Educational relevance, equity and transformation (curriculum, access and success)
- 4 Loyalty, accountability, dignity and trust

DEPARTMENTAL MISSION & GOALS

The above department offers two programmes:

Biomedical Technology and Clinical Technology

Vision:

Our vision is to be the leading department in the Faculty of Health Sciences and the Durban University of Technology in providing socially responsive education for the development of health care graduates who are able to become leaders in the provision of high quality patient care.

Mission:

The department of Biomedical and Clinical Technology is committed to studentcentered approaches to teaching, learning, assessment and research within a dynamic and authentic real-world environment, whilst promoting and upholding professional values and ethics in response to needs of the community and the profession. We are also committed to continued education and professional development of staff, students and alumni.

The graduate attributes as per our programme overview are listed below:

- I. Use a range of information technologies to identify, gather and disseminate information.
- Engage in the generation of new knowledge in their specialist professional disciplines and academic fields which will be investigated and recorded scientifically.
- 3. Work independently, identify, critically analyse and solve problems in their professional, individual and societal environments
- 4. Lead and effectively manage team members in an organisation and within their communities.
- 5. Be aware of cultural diversity and show respect to indigenous knowledge, cultures and values
- 6. Think critically and have excellent decision making skills including awareness of personal strengths and limitations.
- 7. Communicate effectively within the health care and educational environment, using visual, mathematical and/or language skills in the modes of oral and or written presentation
- 8. Use science and technology effectively and critically, showing responsibility towards the environment and health of others
- 9. Participate as responsible citizens in the life of local, national and global communities

Goals

The department aims to:

- I. Provide quality teaching, learning and support to students
- 2. Respond to national human resource and industry needs
- 3. Provide excellent professional value-driven education, promote entrepreneurship and leadership skills.
- 4. Produce graduates that are independent thinkers functioning within a team
- 5. Foster professional and ethical conduct
- 6. Keep abreast with current and future technological trends
- 7. Enhance the quality management frameworks to support teaching, learning, assessment and research.
- 8. Encourage research responsive to community and health needs
- 9. Position the Department of Biomedical and Clinical Technology nationally and internationally.
- 10. Attract and retain diverse quality staff while promoting advancement of individual potential
- 11. Maintain relationships within the institution, relevant professional bodies, industry, educational institutions, alumni and other stakeholders.
- 12. Foster national and international collaboration and partnerships
- 13. Strive for excellence and success
- 14. Embrace an attitude of life-long learning with the aim to improve professional clinical practice through research

CONTENTS

Ι.	DEPARTMENTAL & FACULTY CONTACT DETAILS	Page	I
2.	DEPARTMENTAL STAFF		2
3. 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4	DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION &RULES Programmes offered by the department Qualifications offered by the department Departmental Information Departmental Rules		3 3 4 5
SECT 4 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.3.4 4.3.5 4.3.6 4.3.7	ION A: BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGY National Diploma: Biomedical Technology Programme Information Learning Programme Structure Programme Rules Minimum Admission Requirements Selection Criteria Pass Requirements Re-registration Rules Exclusion Rules Interruption of Studies Work Integrated Learning Rules		6 7 8 9 9 9 9 10 10 10
5	National Diploma Biomedical Technology (Extended Curriculum Programme)		
5.1. 5.2. 5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.4 5.3.5 5.3.6 5.3.7	Programme Information Learning Programme Structure Programme Rules Minimum Admission Rules Selection criteria Pass requirements Re-registration Rules Exclusion Rules Interruption of Studies Work Integrated Learning Rules		 2 3 4 5 5 5 5
6 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.3 6.3.4 6.3.5 6.3.6 6.3.7	Bachelor of Technology: Biomedical Technology Programme Information Learning Programme Structure Programme Rules Minimum Admission Requirements and Selection Criteria Selection Criteria Pass Requirements Re-registration Rules Exclusion Rules Interruption of Studies Work integrated learning		15 16 16 16 16 16 16 16
7 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1	Bachelor of Health Sciences: Medical Laboratory Science Programme Information Learning Programme Structure Programme Rules Minimum Admission Requirements and Selection Criteria		17 17 18 21 21

7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7	Selection Criteria Pass Requirements Re-registration Rules Exclusion Rules Interruption of Studies Work integrated learning	21 23 23 23 24
7	Master of Health Sciences in Medical Laboratory Science	24
7.1	Programme Information	24
7.2	Learning Programme Structure	24
7.3	Programme Rules	24
7.3.1	Minimum Admission Rules	24
7.3.2	Selection criteria	24
7.3.3	Pass requirements	24
7.3.4	Re-registration Rules	24
7.3.5	Exclusion Rules	24
7.3.6	Interruption of studies	24
8	Doctor of Medical Laboratory Science	25
8.1	Programme Information	25
8.2.	Programme Learning Structure	26
8.3.	Programme Rules	26
SECTI 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 9.3.6 9.3.7	ON B: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY National Diploma: Clinical Technology Programme Information Learning Programme Structure Programme Rules Minimum Admission Requirements Selection Criteria Pass Requirements Re-registration Rules Exclusion Rules Interruption of Studies Work Integrated Learning Rules	27 27 28 29 29 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30
10	National Diploma: Clinical Technology (Extended curriculum	n programme)
10.1	Programme Information	31
10.2	Learning Programme Structure	32
10.3	Programme Rules	33
10.3.1	Minimum Admission Requirements and Selection Criteria	33
10.3.2	Pass Requirements	34
10.3.3	Re-registration Rules	35
10.3.4	Exclusion Rules	35
10.3.5	Interruption of Studies	35
II	Bachelor of Technology: Clinical Technology	36
11.1	Programme Information	36
11.2	Learning Programme Structure	37
11.3	Programme Rules	37
11.3.1	Minimum Admission Requirements and Selection Criteria	37
11.3.2	Pass Requirements	37
11.3.3	Re-registration Rules	37
11.3.4	Exclusion Rules	35
11.3.5	Interruption of Studies	35

12	Bachelor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology	37
12.1	Programme Information	37
12.2	Learning Programme Structure	39
12.3	Programme Rules	44
12.3.1	Minimum Admission Requirements	44
12.3.2	Selection Criteria	45
12.3.3	Pass Requirements	45
12.3.4	Re-registration Rules	45
12.3.5	Exclusion Rules	45
12.3.6	Interruption of Studies	45
12.3.7	Work Integrated Learning Rules	45
13	Master of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology	46
13.1	Programme Information	47
13.2.	Learning Programme Structure	47
13.3	Programme Rules	48
14	Doctor of Medical Clinical Sciences	48
14.1	Programme Information	48
14.2	Learning Programme Structure	49
14.3	Programme Rules	49
15	Subject Content	51
15.1.1	ND: Biomedical Technology	51
15.1.2	BT: Biomedical Technology	55
15.2.1	ND: Clinical Technology	79
15.2.3	BT: Clinical Technology	85
15.2.4	BHSc: Clinical Technology	87

I. DEPARTMENTAL & FACULTY CONTACT DETAILS

All departmental enquiries to:

Mrs Bongi Nene
(031) 373 5411
(031) 373 5295
nenebg@dut.ac.za
MB 2-9 ML Sultan Campus

All Faculty enquiries to:

Acting Faculty Officer:Miss Phindokuhle KhozaTel No:(031) 373 2446Fax No:(031) 373 2407Email:vikeshs@dut.ac.zaLocation:Health Faculty Office, Gate 8,
Stove Bike Read, Manefield Site

Executive Dean: Executive Dean's Secretary Tel No: Fax No: Email: Location: Health Faculty Office, Gate 8, Steve Biko Road, Mansfield Site Area, Ritson Campus Prof N Sibiya Mrs Bilkish Khan (031) 373 2704 (031) 373 2620 bilkishk@dut.ac.za Executive Dean's Office, Gate 8, Steve Biko Road, Mansfield Site

Area, Ritson Campus

2. **DEPARTMENTAL STAFF** Staff NAME AND OUALIFICATION **Head of Department** Dr D R Prakaschandra, PhD (Cardiology) (UKZN) Mr M E Memela¹, MTech: Clin Tech Lecturer (DUT) Miss T S Ndlovu², MTech: Biomed Tech (DUT) Mrs B T Mkhize, MTech: Biomed Tech Senior Lecturers (DUT) Dr M | Mohapi, (DUT), Dr P Pillay, PhD (UKZN) Dr S Benjamin DTech: Clin Tech (DUT) Mr D Govender, NHD: Med Tech (MLST) Lecturers Dr | N Mbatha PhD: Medical Micro (UKZN) Mr C Sydney, M Med Sc (UKZN) Mrs Y Pillay, Comp Prog (MLST) Senior Lab Technician Mr | Mbuyazi, ND: Pharmaceutical Laboratory Technicians Marketing (MLST) Ms T C Qangule, ND: Med Tech Micro (Pen Tech) Mr D Cytotechnician, Reddy, (CTCMIAC) Laboratory Assistant Miss H Ramphal, ND: OMT (DUT) Mrs B G Nene, BTech: OMT (DUT) **Departmental Secretary**

¹ Head of Programme : Clinical Technology

² Head of Programme : Biomedical Technology and Medical Laboratory Science

3. DEPARTMENTAL INFORMATION & RULES

3.1 Programmes offered by the department

This department offers two programmes, namely:

- o Biomedical Technology
- o Clinical Technology

3.2. Qualifications offered by the department

Learning programmes are offered in this Department which will, upon successful completion, lead to the award of the following qualifications:

Qualification Important Dates	Qual Code	SAQA NLRD Number	Important Dates
Biomedical	Technology Programme		
ND: Biomedical Technology	NDBMTI	1895	Teach- out date: 2021
ND: Biomedical Technology (ECP)	NDBMFI		
BTech: Biomedical Technology	BTBMT1/BTBMT2	1899	Phasing out date 2019
Master of Health Sciences in Medical Laboratory Science	MHMLSI		
Doctor of Medical Laboratory Science	DRMLSI		
BHSc in Medical Laboratory Science			first offered in 2018
Clinical T	echnology Programme		
ND: Clinical Technology	NDCLTI	1879	Teach- out date: 2021
ND: Clinical Technology (ECP)	NDCLF2		Phasing out date: 2017
BTech: Clinical Technology	BTCLT1/BTCLT2	1889	Phasing out date: 2019
Masters of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology	MHCLTI		
Doctor of Medical Clinical Sciences	DRMCSI		
BHSc in Clinical Technology			2017

3.3. Departmental Information

3.3.1. Academic Integrity

Please refer to the General Rules pertaining to academic integrity G13 (1)(o). These will be enforced wherever necessary to safeguard the worthiness of our qualifications, and the integrity of the Faculty of Health Sciences at the DUT.

3.3.2. Code of Conduct for Students

In addition to the General Rules pertaining to Student Conduct SR3 (3), a professional code of conduct pertaining to behaviour, appearance, personal hygiene and dress shall apply to all students registered sessions with the Faculty of Health Sciences, at all times.

3.3.3. Uniforms

Students must adhere to instructions regarding specific dress code required during practical sessions and/ hospital visits. All students are required wear laboratory coats on top of their own clothing and closed shoes during practical and some practical sessions may also need students to wear masks and gloves.

3.3.4. Attendance

Students are encouraged to achieve 100% attendance for all planned academic activities as these are designed to provide optimal support for the required competency. Where absence is unavoidable, the student must timeously advise the department of the reason. Only exceptional reasons will be accepted for absence from guest lectures, industry or field trips. Poor attendance records may lead to penalties as per programme rules. Where absence impacts on assessment, please refer to Section 3.4. (Departmental Rules) below.

3.3.5. Health and Safety

Students must adhere to all Health and Safety regulations both while at DUT and in Work Integrated Learning (WIL) placements. Failure to do so will be treated as a breach of discipline.

3.3.6. Registration with the Professional Board

As a Student: Within two weeks of registration with the Department, students are required to register as Student Medical Technologists or Student Clinical Technologists with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as determined in the regulations set out in the Allied Health Service Professions Act, 1982 (Act 63 of 1982) (Regulation R629, Government Gazette No 11221 of 31 March 1988).

As a Graduate (Biomedical Technology/Medical Laboratory Science)

A graduate, on successful completion of the qualification and the required internship, and after passing a competency assessment to satisfy the requirements of the Professional Board for Medical Technology, may register as a qualified Biomedical Technologist or Medical Laboratory Scientist (as applicable) with the Health Professionals Council of South Africa (HPCSA). After registration with the HPCSA, graduates may work in government, private health care laboratories and research laboratories. Unregistered Biomedical Technologists/Medical Laboratory Science may work in nondiagnostic laboratories. To practice independently as a Biomedical Technologist/Medical Laboratory Scientist, two years post-registration experience is required.

As a Graduate (Clinical Technology):

A graduate, on successful completion of the qualification and after having satisfied the requirements of the Professional Board for Radiography and Clinical Technology, may register as a qualified Clinical Technologist (as applicable) with the HPCSA.

3.3.7. Student appeals:

Rule GI (8) in the DUT General Handbook apply.

3.4. DEPARTMENTAL RULES

3.4.1 Special Tests and condonement

No summative assessments will be condoned. Summative means all assessment marks that contribute to the final mark of a subject, but not including examinations for the purpose of this rule.

- If a student misses a summative written or oral or practical test, for reasons of illness, a special test may be granted if the student provides a valid medical certificate specifying the nature and duration of the illness, and a declaration that for health reasons it was impossible for the student to sit for the test. This certificate must be submitted to the programme coordinator, no later than one week after the date of the missed test.
- If a student misses a summative written or oral or practical test, for reasons other than illness, a special test may be granted if the student provides a valid declaration that for unavoidable reasons it was impossible for the student to sit for the test. This declaration must be submitted to the programme coordinator, no later than one week after the date of the missed test.
- In addition, a special test may be granted to students with borderline academic results. The special test which may take the form of an oral test, may be set at the end of the period of registration, and may include a wider scope of work than the original test.
- Any student who misses an assessment and who does not qualify for a special test, and any student who qualifies for a special test but fails to write it, shall be allocated a zero mark for the missed assessment. A student who qualifies for a special test granted for borderline academic results, but fails to write it, or achieves lower than their original results, shall be allocated their original results.

3.4.2 Student Appeals

• Rule GI (8) applies.

SECTION A: BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGY PROGRAMME

4. NATIONAL DIPLOMA: BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGY (NDBMTI)

4.1. Programme Information

Biomedical Technology is a profession of highly knowledgeable and skilled individuals who perform clinical laboratory tests on patient samples. The services offered by Biomedical Technologists are an important component of patient health care, as the results obtained from these laboratory tests are a vital tool in the diagnosis, treatment and prevention of disease. The qualifying student will be able to organize and perform laboratory operations in clinical diagnostic laboratories and related fields in compliance with statutory requirements for ethics, safety and quality assurance. Supervisory, management and research skills are developed.

4.1.1 Duration of the programme

Students in Biomedical Technology/Medical Laboratory Science must attend formal lectures and practical sessions at the Durban University of Technology in all modules for the duration of their studies. The minimum study period is three years, including a six (6) months experiential learning component which occurs in the sixth semester.

Successful applicants for study towards a ND: biomedical Technology will be accepted into a three-year minimum or an extended, four-year programme of study which comprises of theoretical and practical learning.

4.1.2 Assessment and Moderation

Most subjects in this programme have main and supplementary final examinations. Certain subjects in this programme do not have a final examination. The results for these subjects are determined through a weighted combination of assessments. As such, there are no supplementary examinations. Students are encouraged to work steadily through the period of registration in order to achieve the highest results possible. Assessment details are listed under each subject at the back of this handbook. Moderation follows the DUT requirements.

4.1.3 Registration with the Professional Board

As a Student: Within two weeks of registration with the Department, students are required to register as Student Medical Technologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as determined in the regulations set out in the Allied Health Service Professions Act, 1982 (Act 63 of 1982) (Regulation R629, Government Gazette No 11221 of 31 March 1988).

As a Graduate

A graduate, upon successful completion of the qualification and the required internship, and having passed all assessment to satisfy the requirements of the Professional Board for Medical Technology, may register as a qualified Biomedical Technologist (will be phased out in 2019) or a Medical Laboratory Scientist (as applicable) with the HPCSA. After registration with the HPCSA, graduates may work in government, private health care laboratories and research laboratories. Unregistered Biomedical Technologists may work in non-diagnostic laboratories. To practice independently as a Biomedical Technologist, two years post-registration experience is required.

4.1.4 Work Integrated Learning Rules

The WIL component includes a six (6) months placement which occurs in the sixth semester. This is a compulsory component of the programme. The student must be registered at the Durban University of Technology for the duration of this period. The student must comply with the rules and regulations as set out in the Medical Technology laboratory where placed.

Code	Subjects	Year of	NQF	Nated	Pre-req
Code	Subjects	Study	Level	Credits	Code
IMET 101	Introduction to Medical Technology	1	5	0.050	None
CSTAIOI	Calculation and Statistics	la	5	0.100	None
CHMB102	Chemistry	la	5	0.125	None
PYSC105	Physics	la	5	0.100	None
BIOA202	Biochemistry2	lb	5	0.125	None
IMMU202	Immunology2	lb	5	0.125	None
ANPH114	Anatomy & Physiology(Module A)	la	5	0.125	None
ANPH124	Anatomy & Physiology(Module B)	lb	5	0.125	None
PAPH201	Pathophysiology 2	lb	5	0.125	None
BLTT201	Blood Transfusion Technology 2	2a	6	0.125	IMMU202
CEPA 101	Cellular Pathology I	2a	6	0.125	ANPH114,
CEFA IVI	Cellular Pathology I	Za	0	0.125	ANPH124,
CPAT101	Chemical Pathology I	2a	6	0.125	BIOA202,
	Chemical Facilology 1	Zd	0		CHMB102
MCGY101	MicrobiologyI	2a	6	0.125	
HAEM203	Haematology 2	2b	6	0.125	BLTT201,
10/01/1200		20	Ŭ	0.125	PAPH201
CEPA201	Cellular Pathology 2	2b	6	0.125	CEPA101
CEIVIZOI		20	Ŭ	0.125	PAPH201
CPAT202	Chemical Pathology 2	2b	6	0.125	CPAT101
0.7.1202		20	°	0.120	PAPH201
MCGY203	Microbiology 2	2b	6	0.125	MCGY101
	3,	-	-		PAPH201
HAEM 303	Haematology 3	3a	6	0.125	HAEM203
CEPA 301	Cellular Pathology 3	3a	6	0.125	CEPA201
CPAT303	Chemical Pathology 3	3a	6	0.125	CPAT202
MCGY301	Microbiology 3	3a	6	0.125	MCGY203
LABP301	Laboratory Practice 3	3b	6	0.500	

4.2 Learning Programme Structure

*A pre-req means this subject must be passed prior to registration (prerequisite)

a denotes first semester, b denotes second semester

4.3 **Programme Rules**

4.3.1 Minimum admission requirements.

In addition to Rule G7, the minimum admission requirement for a student who registers for the Bachelor are:

National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a Bachelor Degree endorsement and must include the following subjects at the stated ratings.

Compulsory Subjects	NSC Rating
English	3
Life Orientation	4
Mathematics	4
Life Science	4
Physical Science	4
And one 20 credit subject	3

Senior Certificate (SC) with matriculation exemption and must include the following subjects at the stated ratings:

COMPULSORY SUBJECTS	HG	SG
Mathematics	D	С
Physical Sciences	D	С
Biology / Life Sciences / Physiology	D	С

Admission requirements based upon Work Experience, Age and Maturity and RPL

The DUT general rules G7 (3) and G7 (8) respectively, will apply.

Admission of International students

The DUT's Admission's Policy for International Students and general rules G4 and G7 (5), apply.

4.3.2 Selection Criteria

In accordance with Rule G5, acceptance into the programme is limited to 30 places. As more qualifying applications are received than can be accommodated, the following selection process will determine placement in the programme:

- All applicants must apply through the Central Applications Office (CAO).
- Initial shortlisting for selection is based on the applicant's academic performance in Grade 12 (Grade 11, or Grade 12 trial marks, will be used for current matriculants).
- Shortlisted students will be invited to undergo placement testing.
- Applicants who pass the placement tests are invited for an interview.
- Provisional acceptance is given to selected applicants awaiting National Senior Certificate (NSC) results. If the final Grade 12 NSC results do not meet the minimum entrance requirements, this provisional acceptance will be withdrawn.
- Final selection for placement will be based on results in the SC / NSC and DUT placement tests as well as on recommendations from the interview panel.

Assessment	Weighting (%)
Results of the Senior Certificate or National Senior Certificate	30%
Placement Testing	35%
Interview Score	35%

4.3.3 Pass Requirements

Notwithstanding the DUT pass requirements (G14 and G15), and those detailed as follows, students are encouraged to apply themselves to their learning, and strive for the best academic results possible in order to adequately prepare themselves for their future careers, and to maximize possible employment opportunities.

- A first year student who fails four or more subjects with a final mark of less than 40% will not be allowed to re-register for the programme: ND Biomedical Technology.
- Promotion to semester 3 of study requires a pass in at least 50% of the previous level subjects, i.e. year 1 subjects; notwithstanding prerequisites and co-requisites. Students who have passed less than 50% of their subjects in a level are considered to be not making satisfactory academic progress.
- Promotion to semester 4 of study requires a pass in at least 50% of semester 3 subjects; notwithstanding prerequisites. Students who have passed less than 50% of their subjects in a level are considered to be not making satisfactory academic progress.
- Promotion to semester 5 of study requires a pass in at least 50% of the previous level subjects, i.e. semester 4 subjects; notwithstanding prerequisites. Students who have passed less than 50% of their subjects in a level are considered to be not making satisfactory academic progress.
- Prior to commencing with Laboratory Practice 3, a student must have passed all Semester 1 to Semester 4 subjects, and must have obtained a sub minimum of 40 % for: Chemical pathology 3, Cellular pathology 3, Haematology 3 and Microbiology 3.

4.3.4 Re-registration Rules

Rule GI6 applies

4.3.5 Exclusion Rules

In addition to Rule G17 the following departmental rule applies:

A first year student who fails four or more subjects with a final mark of less than 40% will not be allowed to re-register for the programme: ND Biomedical Technology. Deregistration from any subject is subject to the provisions of Rule G6 (2).

4.3.6 Interruption of Studies

In accordance with Rule G21A (b), the minimum duration for this programme will be three (3) years of registered study and the maximum duration will be five (5) years of registered study, including any periods of work-integrated learning (WIL). Should a student interrupt their studies by more than three (3) years, the student will need to apply to the department for permission to reregister and will need to prove currency of appropriate knowledge prior to being given permission to continue with registration.

5. NATIONAL DIPLOMA: BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGY: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMME (NDBMFI) [Phasing out]

5.1. Programme Information

Biomedical Technology is a profession of highly knowledgeable and skilled individuals who perform clinical laboratory tests on patient samples. The service offered by Biomedical Technologists is an important component of patient health care, as the results obtained from these laboratory tests are a vital tool in the diagnosis, treatment and prevention of disease. The qualifying student will be able to organize and perform laboratory operations in clinical diagnostic laboratories and related fields in compliance with statutory requirements for ethics, safety and quality assurance. Supervisory, management and research skills are developed.

5.1.1 Duration of the Programme

Successful applicants for study towards a ND: Biomedical Technology will be accepted into an extended, four-year minimum programme of study. This extended curriculum has been designed in order to enhance student development and to improve the student's chances of successful completion. Students in Biomedical Technology must attend formal lectures and practical sessions at the Durban University of Technology in all subjects for the duration of their studies. The minimum study period for the ND: Biomedical Technology (ECP) is four years, including a six (6) months experiential learning component.

5.1.3 Assessment and Moderation

Most subjects in this programme have main and supplementary final examinations. Certain subjects in this programme do not have a final examination. The results for these subjects are determined through a weighted combination of assessments. As such, there are no supplementary examinations. Students are encouraged to work steadily through the period of registration in order to achieve the highest results possible. Assessment details are listed under each subject at the back of this handbook. Moderation follows the DUT requirements.

5.1.4 Registration with the Professional Board

As a Student: Within two weeks of registration with the Department, students are required to register as Student Medical Technologists with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as determined in the regulations set out in the Allied Health Service Professions Act, 1982 (Act 63 of 1982) (Regulation R629, Government Gazette No 11221 of 31 March 1988).

As a Graduate

A graduate, upon successful completion of the qualification and the required internship, and having passed a competency assessment to satisfy the requirements of the Professional Board for Medical Technology, may register as a qualified Biomedical Technologist (as applicable) with the HPCSA. After registration with the HPCSA, graduates may work in government, private health care laboratories and research laboratories. Unregistered Biomedical Technologists may work in non-diagnostic laboratories. To practice independently as a Biomedical Technologist, two years post-registration experience is required.

5.1.5 Work Integrated Learning Rules

The WIL component includes a six (6) months placement which occurs in the eighth semester. This is a compulsory component of the programme. The student must be registered at the Durban University of Technology for the duration of this period. The student must comply with the rules and regulations as set out in the Medical Technology laboratory where placed.

Code	Subjects	Year of Study	NQF Level	Nated Credits	Pre-req Code
FCMR101	Foundation Chemistry	la	5	0.100	none
FPHY101	Foundation Physics	la	5	0.100	none
FLBTIOI	Laboratory Techniques	2a	5	0.175	none
FBIO202	Foundation Biochemistry	2a	5	0.063	none
FIMM202	Foundation Immunology	2a	5	0.062	none
IMET101	Introduction to Medical Technology	I	5	0.050	none
CSTAIOI	Calculation and Statistics	lb	5	0.100	none
CHMY101	Chemistry	lb	5	0.125	FCMR101
PYSC105	Physics	lb	5	0.100	FPHY101
BIOA202	Biochemistry2	2b	5	0.062	FBIO202
IMMU202	Immunology2	2b	5	0.063	FIMM202
ANPH114	Anatomy & Physiology(Module A)	2a	5	0.125	none
ANPH124	Anatomy & Physiology(Module B)	2b	5	0.125	none
PAPH201	Pathophysiology 2	2b	5	0.075	none
BLTT201	Blood Transfusion Technology 2	3a	6	0.100	IMMU202
CEPA101	Cellular Pathology I	3a	6	0.100	ANPH114, ANPH124,
CPAT101	Chemical Pathology I	3a	6	0.100	BIOA202, CHMB102
MCGY101	MicrobiologyI	3a	6	0.100	
HAEM203	Haematology 2	3b	6	0.100	BLTT201, PAPH201
CEPA201	Cellular Pathology 2	3b	6	0.100	CEPA 101 PAPH201
CPAT202	Chemical Pathology 2	3b	6	0.100	CPATI01 PAPH201
MCGY203	Microbiology 2	3b	6	0.100	MCGY101 PAPH201
HAEM303	Haematology 3	4 a	6	0.100	HAEM203
CEPA301	Cellular Pathology 3	4 a	6	0.100	CEPA201
CPAT303	Chemical Pathology 3	4a	6	0.100	CPAT202
MCGY301	Microbiology 3	4 a	6	0.100	MCGY203
LABP301	Laboratory Practice 3	4b	6	0.475	nil

5.2 Learning Programme Structure

*A pre-req means this subject must be passed prior to registration (prerequisite)

a denotes first semester, b denotes second semester

5.2 Programme Rules

5.2.1 Minimum Admission Requirements

In addition to Rule G7, the minimum admission requirement for a student who registers for the National Diploma: Biomedical Technology are:

National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a Bachelor Degree endorsement and must include the following subjects at the stated ratings.

Compulsory Subjects	NSC Rating
English	3
Life Orientation	4
Mathematics	4
Life Science	4
Physical Science	4
And one 20 Credit Subject	3

Senior Certificate (SC) with matriculation exemption and must include the following subjects at the stated ratings:

Compulsory Subjects	HG	SG
Mathematics	D	С
Physical Sciences	D	С
Biology / Life Sciences / Physiology	D	С

Admission requirements based on work experience, age & maturity; and recognition of prior earning (RPL).

The DUT general rules G7 (3) and G7 (8) respectively, will apply.

Admission of international students

The DUT's Admission's Policy for International Students and general rules G4 and G7 (5), apply.

5.2.2 Selection Criteria

In accordance with Rule G5, acceptance into the ECP programme is limited to 15 places.

As more qualifying applications are received than can be accommodated, the following selection process will determine placement in the programme:

- All applicants must apply through the Central Applications Office (CAO).
- Initial shortlisting for selection is based on the applicant's academic performance in Grade 12 (Grade 11, or Grade 12 trial marks, will be used for current matriculants).
- Shortlisted students will be invited to undergo placement testing.
- Applicants who pass the placement tests are invited for an interview.
- Provisional acceptance is given to selected applicants awaiting National Senior Certificate (NSC) results. If the final Grade 12 NSC results do not meet the minimum entrance requirements, this provisional acceptance will be withdrawn.

 Final selection for placement will be based on results in the SC / NSC and DUT placement tests as well as on recommendations from the interview panel.

Assessment	Weighting (%)
Results of the Senior Certificate or National Senior Certificate	30%
Placement Testing	35%
Interview Score	35%

5.2.3 Pass Requirements

Notwithstanding the DUT pass requirements (G14 and G15), and those detailed as follows, students are encouraged to apply themselves to their learning, and strive for the best academic results possible in order to adequately prepare themselves for their future careers, and to maximize possible employment opportunities.

- A first year student who fails four or more subjects with a final mark of less than 40% will not be allowed to re-register for the programme: ND Biomedical Technology.
- Promotion to semester 3 of study requires a pass in Foundation Chemistry and Foundation Physics and at least 1 mainstream subject of the previous level, i.e. Introduction to Medical Technology, Calculations and Statistics, Physics 1 or Chemistry 1. Students who have passed less than 50% of their subjects in a level are considered not to be making satisfactory academic progress.
- Promotion to semester 4 of study requires a pass in Foundation Immunology, Foundation Biochemistry and Laboratory Techniques, and all year I subjects. Students who have passed less than 50% of their subjects in a level are considered not to be making satisfactory academic progress.
- Promotion to semester 5 of study requires a pass in at least 50% of the previous level subjects, i.e. semester 4 subjects. (Prerequisites have to be satisfied). Students who have passed less than 50 % of their subjects in a level are considered not to be making satisfactory academic progress.
- Promotion to semester 6 of study requires a pass in at least 50% of the previous level subjects, i.e. semester 5 subjects; notwithstanding prerequisites. Students who have passed less than 50% of their subjects in a level are considered to be not making satisfactory academic progress.
- Promotion to semester 7 of study requires a pass in at least 50% of the previous level subjects, i.e. semester 6 subjects; notwithstanding prerequisites. Students who have passed less than 50% of their subjects in a level are considered to be not making satisfactory academic progress.
- Prior to commencing with Laboratory Practice 3, a student must have passed all Semester 1 to Semester 4 subjects, and must have obtained a sub minimum of 40% for: Chemical pathology 3, Cellular pathology 3, Haematology 3 and Microbiology 3.

5.2.4 Re-registration Rules

Rule GI6 applies

5.2.5 Exclusion Rules

In addition to Rule G17, the following departmental rule applies:

- A first year student who fails four or more subjects with a final mark of less than 40% will not be allowed to re-register for the programme: ND Biomedical Technology.
- Deregistration from any subject is subject to the provisions of Rule G6 (2).

5.2.6 Interruption of Studies

In accordance with Rule G21A (b), the minimum duration for this programme will be four (4) years of registered study and the maximum duration will be five (5) years of registered study, including any periods of WIL. Should a student interrupt their studies by more than three (3) years, the student will need to apply to the department for permission to reregister and will need to prove currency of appropriate knowledge prior to being given permission to continue with registration.

6. BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY: BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGY (BTBMT2)

6.1 Programme Information

The qualifying Student will be able to organize and perform laboratory operations in clinical diagnostic laboratories and related fields in compliance with statutory requirements for ethics, safety and quality assurance.

Supervisory, management and research skills are developed. They will be able to integrate laboratory tests and results with pathophysiological conditions. Students will be able to conduct research grounded in a deep knowledge of their area of specialization. Management skills are developed with a view to encouraging entrepreneurial development and business management.

After registration with the HPCSA, they may work in government, private and research laboratories. To practice independently as a Medical Technologist, two (2) years post-registration experience is required. Unregistered Biomedical Technologists may work in non-diagnostic laboratories.

Assessment and Moderation

Most subjects in this programme have main and supplementary final examinations. Certain subjects in this programme do not have a final examination. The results for these subjects are determined through a weighted combination of assessments. As such, there are no supplementary examinations. Students are encouraged to work steadily through the period of registration in order to achieve the highest results possible. Assessment details are listed under each subject at the back of this handbook. Moderation follows the DUT requirements.

6.2. Learning Programme Structure

Code	Subjects	Year of Study	NQF Level	NATED Credits
RMTQ 201	Research Methods and Techniques	1	7	0.125
MOLE401	Molecular Biology IV	1	7	0.250
LABM 201	Laboratory Management	2	7	0.125
IPAT401	F401 Integrated Pathophysiology IV		7	0.250
RPBM101	Research Project	2	7	0.250

6.3 Programme Rules

6.3.1 Minimum Admission Requirements & Selection Criteria

In addition to Rule G23(1), G3, G4 and G7, students applying for this qualification must be in possession of a ND: Biomedical Technology or National Diploma: Medical Technology and proof of registration with the HPCSA in the Medical Technology category or have granted status or advanced standing according to rule G10. Applicants with a ND: Medical Technology have to demonstrate competence in the fundamentals of Biochemistry to the satisfaction of the department. Additional credits may have to be taken if this competence is not demonstrated

In accordance with Rule G5, acceptance into the programme is limited to 20 places and entry to the BTech programme is not automatic. As more qualifying applications are received than can be accommodated, the following selection criteria will determine entry into the programme, with the 20 highest ranking candidates gaining entry into the programme:

- Submission of BTech application forms by due date.
- Applicant's academic performance in the ND: Biomedical Technology see ranking criteria below.
- Workplace experience (post National Diploma)

THE RANKING CRITERIA

I. Average marks of th	ne final year of the Nationa	l Diploma	
2. Years to complete	the National Diploma qua	lification	
Minimum duration	Minimum duration	Minimum duration	Minimum duration
+ 3yrs	+ 2 yrs	+ l yr	
0	1	3	5
Workplace experies	nce post National Diploma		
0-1 year	I-3 years	3-5years	> 5years
0	1	3	5

An applicant's ranking criteria is determined by the total points score obtained by the addition of the scores obtained in the individual ranking criteria, as shown in the **example** in the table below

	Ranking (points)	score
Average marks of the final year	60	
National Diploma completed in minimum duration	5	
Workplace experience (Diploma just completed)	0	
Total	65	

To gain access into the BTech programme, a student must have a minimum of 60 points.

(w.e.f. 28/08/2014)

6.3.2 Pass Requirements

In addition to Rule G14 and G15, the following rules apply. Students are encouraged to apply themselves to their studies, and strive for the best academic results possible in order to adequately prepare themselves for their future careers.

- 6.3.3 Re-registration Rules Rule G16 applies.
- 6.3.4 Exclusion Rules Rule G17 applies.

6.3.5 Interruption of Studies

In accordance with Rule G23A, the minimum duration for this programme will be one (1) year of registered study and the maximum duration will be two (2) years of registered study. Should a student interrupt their studies by more than three (3) years, the student will need to apply to the department for permission to reregister and will need to prove currency of appropriate knowledge prior to being given permission to continue with registration.

7. BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

7.1. Programme Information

Medical laboratory Science is a profession of highly knowledgeable and skilled individuals who perform diagnostic tests on patient samples in a clinical laboratory and are skilled to conduct research. The service offered by Medical Laboratory Scientists is an important component of patient health care, as the results obtained from these laboratory tests are a vital tool in the diagnosis, treatment and prevention of disease. The qualifying student will be able to organize and perform laboratory operations in clinical diagnostic laboratories and related fields in compliance with statutory requirements for ethics, safety and quality assurance. Supervisory, management and research skills are developed.

7.1.1 Duration of the Programme

Successful applicants for study towards a BHSc: Medical Laboratory Science will be accepted into a four-year minimum programme of study. This four year degree level 8 curriculum has been designed in order to enhance student development produce a wholistic, diagnostic and research grounded graduate who will directly articulate to the Matser's degree.

Students in Medical Laboratory Science must attend formal lectures and practical sessions at the Durban University of Technology in all modules for the duration of their studies. The minimum study period for the BHSc: Medical Laboratory Sciences is four years, including a six (6) months of work integrated learning component and one year clinical training in Clinical Diagnostic Laboratoy.

7.1.3 Assessment and Moderation

Most subjects in this programme have main and supplementary final examinations. Certain subjects in this programme do not have a final examination. The results for these subjects are determined through a weighted combination of assessments. As such, there are no supplementary examinations. Students are encouraged to work steadily through the period of registration in order to achieve the highest results possible. Assessment details are listed under each module at the back of this handbook. Moderation follows the DUT requirements.

7.1.4 Registration with the Professional Board

As a Student: Within two weeks of registration with the Department, students are required to register as Student Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as determined in the regulations set out in the Allied Health Service Professions Act, 1982 (Act 63 of 1982) (Regulation R629, Government Gazette No 11221 of 31 March 1988).

As a Graduate

A graduate, upon successful completion of the qualification and the required internship, and having passed a competency assessment to satisfy the requirements of the Professional Board for Medical Laboratory Science, may register as a qualified Medical Laboratory Scientist (as applicable) with the HPCSA. After registration with the HPCSA, graduates may work in government, private health care laboratories and research laboratories. Unregistered Medical Laboratory Scientist may work in non-diagnostic laboratories. To practice independently as a Medical Laboratory scientist, two years post-registration experience is required.

7.1.5 Work Integrated Learning Rules

The WIL component includes a six (6) months placement which occurs in the sixth semester and a one year placement which occurs in the seventh and eighth semesters. This is a compulsory component of the programme. The student must be registered at the Durban University of Technology for the duration of this period. The student must comply with the rules and regulations as set out in the diagnostic laboratory where placed.

Module code	Module Title	Year Study	oi	f HEQSF lev	el HEQSF Credit	Period of Study	HEMIS credits	Pre- requisite
CSTY101	Ch - mistry			5	16	SPI a	0.111	
PHISTI	Chemistry			5	8	SPI ª	0.057	
PHIST11	Physics (Module 1)				8	SP1 *	0.057	
FMLS101	Physics (Module 2)			5	8	SP2 0 SP1 a	0.037	_
FMLSTUT	Fundamentals of Medical			5	12	SPI a	0.086	
STTS101	Laboratory Science			E.	8	SP2 b	0.051	
ANPAIO	Statistics			5	12	SP2 ^o	0.031	
ANPB102	Anatomy and Physiology 1A			5	12	SP1 A	0.086	
CBIO101	Anatomy and Physiology 1B Cell Biology			5	12	SP2 ª	0.088	
IMLG101	Immunology			5	16	SP2 a	0.112	
CHCR101	Cornerstone 101			5	12	SPI a	0.094	
VWKPI0I	Values in the workplace			5	12	SPI a	0.094	
CLDV101	Cultural Diversity	i		5	8	Jr I "	0.067	
CHRR101	Community Health Care and					SPI a		
PFDV101	Research Í Personal and Professional			5	12	561.	0.082	
CLCM101	Development I Clinical Chemistry I	2		6	16	SP3 ª	0.107	Cell Biology
MMCRI0I	Medical Microbiology I	2		6	8	SP3 ª	0.053	Anatomy &
THICKIO	riedical riici obiology r	2		0	0	51.5 "	0.055	Physiology
MDMA201	Medical Microbiology IIA	2		7	16	SP4 b	0.106	Medical Microbiolog
HMTL101	Haematology I	2		6	16	SP4 b	0.107	Immunology
IMHT101	Immunohaematology I	2		6	16	SP3	0.106	Immunolog
HPTH101	Histopathology I	2		6	16	SP4 ^b	0.106	Anatomy & Physiology
CYTLIOI	Cytology I	2		6	16	SP4 ^b	0.106	Anatomy & Physiology
MLCB101	Molecular Biology	2		6	8	SP3 a	0.053	Cell Biology
SYSPIOI	Fundamentals of Pathology	2		6	8	SP3	0.054	Anatomy & Physiology
FPTH101	Systemic Pathophysiology	2		6	8	SP4 ^b	0.054	Anatomy & Physiology
TENEI0I GENVI0I EQDVI0I	The entrepreneurial edge The global environment Equality and diversity	2		6	8	SP3 ª	0.067	
CLCM201	Clinical Chemistry II	3		7	16	SP5 ª	0.138	Clinical Chemistry
MDMB201	Medical Microbiology IIB	3		7	16	SP5 ª	0.138	Medical Microbiolog 2A
HMTL201	Haematology II	3		7	16	SP5 ª	0.138	Haematolog I
CYTL201	Cytology II	3		7	16	SP5 ª	0.138	Cytology I
CLLPIOI	Clinical Laboratory Practice I	3		7	16	SP5 ª	0.139	All year 1 and year 2 modules
PMTG101	Principles of management	3		7	8	SP6 ^b	0.068	
RSJS101	Restorative justice	3		7	8	SP5 ª	0.069	
EDÚTIOI	Educational Techniques	3		7	12	SP5 ª	0.103	
EMDL101	Ethics and Medical Law				1			
PRRSIOI	Principles of Research	3		7	8	SP6 b	0.069	
RPJA101	Research Project Module	4		8	20	SP7 a	0.167	Principles o
	A							Research

7.2 Learning Programme Structure

IPPA101 Integrated Pathophysiology M A IPPB102 Integrated Pathophysiology M LBTM101 Laboratory Manag Clinical Laboratory Practice 2: include following specialiszions from 1 – 1 below (the studen have to select one these advanced specialization mod 52 credits): CPHA101 Clinical Pathology A CPHB101 Clinical Chemistry CLCA301 Clinical Chemistry CLCB301 Clinical Chemistry MDMA301 Medical Microbiol CYTA301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Histopathology IIA HISA201 Histopathology IIA					0.139	Principles o Research
LBTM101 Laboratory Manag Clinical Laboratory Practice 2: include following specialis: options from 1 – 1 below (the studen have to select one these advanced specialization mod 52 credits): CPHA101 Clinical Pathology B CLCA301 Clinical Chemistry CLCB301 Clinical Chemistry MDMA301 Medical Microbiolo CYTB301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Haematology IIB HMTA301 Haematology IIB HISA201 Histopathology IIA	1odule 4	8	12	SP7 a	0.089	Clinical Chemistry 2 Medical Microbiolog 2 Haematolog 2 Cytology 2
Clinical Laborator, Practice 2: include following specialisa options from 1 – 1 below (the studen have to select one these advanced specialization mod 52 credits): CPHA101 Clinical Pathology A CPHB101 Clinical Pathology B CLCA301 Clinical Chemistry CLCB301 Clinical Chemistry MDMA301 Medical Microbiol CYTA301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Cytology IIIA HMTRA301 Haematology IIIA HMTRA301 Haematology IIIA HMTB301 Haematology IIIA	1odule B	8	8	Sb8 p	0.086	Clinical Chemistry 1 Cytology 2 Haematolog 2 Medical Microbiolog
Practice 2: include following specialis: options from 1 – 1 below (the studem have to select one these advanced specialization mod 52 credits): CPHA101 Clinical Pathology A CPHB101 Clinical Pathology B CLCA301 Clinical Chemistry CLCB301 Clinical Chemistry CLCB301 Clinical Chemistry MDMA301 Medical Microbiolo CYTA301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Cytology IIIB HMTA301 Haematology IIB HISA201 Histopathology IIA	ement 4	8	12	SP7 a	0.106	Principles manageme
A CPHB101 CLCA301 CLinical Pathology B CLCB301 CLinical Chemistry MDMA301 Medical Microbiolo CYTA301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Cytology IIIB HMTA301 Haematology IIB HMTB301 Haematology IIB HISA201 Histopathology IIA	s the ation 10 t will of ules at	8			0.433	All Year : modules
B CLCA301 Clinical Chemistry CLCB301 Clinical Chemistry MDMA301 Medical Microbiole MDMB301 Medical Microbiole CYTA301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Cytology IIIB HMTA301 Haematology IIIB HMTB301 Haematology IIB HISA201 Histopathology IIA		8	28	SP7 ª		
CLCB301 Clinical Chemistry MDMA301 Medical Microbiolo MDMB301 Medical Microbiolo CYTA301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Cytology IIIB HMTA301 Haematology IIIB HMTB301 Haematology IIIB HMTB301 Haematology IIB HISA201 Histopathology IIB	Module 4	8	24	SP8 ^b		
MDMA301 Medical Microbioli MDMB301 Medical Microbioli CYTA301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Cytology IIIB HMTA301 Haematology IIIB HMTB301 Haematology IIIB HMT8201 Histopathology IIB		8	28	SP7 a		
MDMB301 Medical Microbiole CYTA301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Cytology IIIB HMTA301 Haematology IIIA HMTB301 Haematology IIB HISA201 Histopathology IIA	IIIB 4	8	24	SP8 b		
CYTA301 Cytology IIIA CYTB301 Cytology IIIB HMTA301 Haematology IIIA HMTB301 Haematology IIB HISA201 Histopathology IIA	ogy IIIA 4	8	28	SP7 ª		
CYTB301 Cytology IIIB HMTA301 Haematology IIIA HMTB301 Haematology IIB HISA201 Histopathology IIA	ogy IIIB 4	8	24	SP8 b		
HMTA301 Haematology IIIA HMTB301 Haematology IIB HISA201 Histopathology IIA	4	8	28	SP7 ª		
HMTB301 Haematology IIB HISA201 Histopathology IIA	4	8	24	SP8 b		
HISA201 Histopathology IIA	4	8	28	SP7 ª		
	4	8	24	SP8 b		
HISB201 Histopathology IIB		8	28	SP7 ª		
		8	24	SP8 b		
IHMA201 Immunohaematolo		8	28	SP7ª		
IHMB201 Immunohaematolo	ogy IIB 4	8	24	SP8⁵		

*A pre-req means this subject must be passed prior to registration (prerequisite)

a denotes first semester, b denotes second semester

7.3 **Programme Rules**

7.3.1 Minimum Admission Requirements

In addition to Rule G7, the minimum entrance requirement is a National Senior Certificate (NSC) valid for entry into a Bachelor's Degree endorsement and must include the following at the stated minimum ratings below:

NSC REQUIREMENTS	SENIOR CERTIFICATE REQUIREMENTS		
Compulsory subjects	NSC Rating	Compulsory subjects	SC Symbol
English (Home language) OR English (Ist additional language)	3	English HG	E
Mathematics	4	Mathematics HG	D
Life Sciences	4	Biology HG	D
Physical Sciences	4	Physical Science HG	D
And two other 20 credit subjects of which only one may be a language	3		·

In addition to Rule G7, the minimum entrance requirement for a holder of a valid National Certificate (Vocational) for entry into a Bachelor's Degree must include the following subjects as the stated minimum ratings below:

Compulsory Subjects	NC (V)
English	60%
Mathematics	60%
Physical Sciences	70%
Life sciences	70%
Four other subjects, only one of which may be a language	60%

Minimum Admission Requirements in respect of Work Experience, Age, Maturity, RPL and International Students

The DUT general rules G7(3) and G7(8) respectively will apply.

The DUT's Admissions Policy for International Students and General Rules G4 and G7 (5) will apply.

7.3.2 Selection Criteria

All applicants must apply through the Central Applications Office (CAO).

In accordance with Rule G5, acceptance into the programme is limited. Since more applications are received than can be accommodated, the following selection process will apply:

- Initial shortlisting for selection is based on the applicant's academic performance in Grade 12 (Grade 11, or Grade 12 trial marks, will be used for current grade 12 learners).
- Applicants obtaining more than 23 points in their matriculation examination stand a better chance of selection.
- The point scores for each National Senior Certificate (NSC) subject or the Senior Certificate (SC) results is obtained by using the table below:

Senior Certificate (SC)

Symbol	Α	В	С	D	Ε	F
Higher Grade	8	7	6	5	4	3
Standard Grade	6	5	4	3	2	Ι

National Senior Certificate (NSC)

8	=	90 – 99%
7	=	80 – 89%
6	=	70 – 7 9 %
5	=	60 – 69%
4	=	50 – 59%
3	=	40 – 49%
2	=	30 – 39%
—	=	0 –29%

No points are allocated for ten (10) credit subjects.

 Applicants who meet the minimum departmental admission requirements for the Bachelor of Health Sciences in Medical Laboratory Science will be ranked according to the points scored in Grade 11 and Grade 12 and may be invited to participate in the selection process.

Assessment	Weighting
Results of the Senior Certificate or National Senior Certificate	60%
Interview Score	40%

The percentage weighting assigned to each of these scores will be as follows:

- Selected applicants will be placed into either the four-year degree or an Extended Curriculum Programme.
- Provisional acceptance is given to selected applicants awaiting (NSC) and National Certificate (Vocational) results. If the final Grade 12 NSC/ National Certificate (Vocational) results do not meet the minimum entrance requirements, this provisional acceptance will be withdrawn.

7.3.3 Pass Requirements

Pass Requirements

Notwithstanding the DUT pass requirements (G14 and G15), and those detailed as follows, students are encouraged to apply themselves to their learning, and strive for the best academic results possible in order to adequately prepare themselves for their future careers, and to maximize possible employment opportunities.

- In addition to the DUT General Rule G17*, a first year student who fails six or more of the modules with an average of less than 40% in the failed modules during that year is not permitted to re-register for the Bachelor of Health Sciences in Medical Laboratory Science programme. A student who fails 6 modules with an average of 40% in the failed modules, is not precluded from proceeding to the second semester. De-registration from any module is subject to the provisions of Rule G6 (2)*.
- Promotion to semester 3 of study requires a pass in at least 50% of the previous level subjects, i.e. year 1 subjects; notwithstanding prerequisites and co-requisites. Students who have passed less than 50% of their subjects in a level are considered to be not making satisfactory academic progress.
- Promotion to semester 4 of study requires a pass in at least 50% of semester 3 subjects; notwithstanding prerequisites. Students who have passed less than 50% of their subjects in a level are considered to be not making satisfactory academic progress.
- Promotion to semester 5 of study requires a pass in at least 50% of the previous level subjects, i.e. semester 4 subjects; notwithstanding prerequisites. Students who have passed less than 50% of their subjects in a level are considered to be not making satisfactory academic progress.
- Prior to commencing with Clinical Laboratory Practice I, a student must have passed all Semester I to Semester 4 subjects, and must have obtained a sub minimum of 40% for any of the following modules: Chemical pathology 2, Cytology 2, Haematology 2, Medical Microbiology 2B, Histopathology 2 and Immunohaematology 2.
- Promotion to semester 7 and 8 requires successful completion of all semester 1 to 6 modules.

7.3.4 Re-registration Rules

Rule GI6 applies

7.3.5 Exclusion Rules

In addition to Rule G17, the following departmental rule applies:

- A first year student who fails six or more subjects with a final mark of less than 40% will not be allowed to re-register for the programme: BHSc: Medical Laboratory Science.
- Deregistration from any subject is subject to the provisions of Rule G6 (2).

7.3.6 Interruption of Studies

In accordance with Rule G21A (b), the minimum duration for this programme will be four (4) years of registered study and the maximum duration will be

five (5) years of registered study, including any periods of WIL. Should a student interrupt their studies by more than three (3) years, the student will need to apply to the department for permission to reregister and will need to prove currency of appropriate knowledge prior to being given permission to continue with registration.

8 MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCES IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (MHMLSI)

8.1 Programme Information

This full research qualification is aligned to Rule G24 and the guidelines in the Post Graduate Student Handbook.

- The Student who successfully completes this qualification will be able to apply advanced problem solving skills and critical, reflective thinking to perform independent research in a chosen field and report their findings in a dissertation that meets the accepted criteria and ethical principles for the profession. In this way they will make a contribution to the existing body of knowledge and initiate change that will help develop and advance the profession of medical technology.
- The qualifying Student will be able to conduct independent research under minimal guidance in a chosen field, and contribute to knowledge production in that field. The research problem, its justification, process and outcome is reported in a dissertation which complies with the generally accepted norms for research at that level.

Assessment and Moderation

In addition to Rule G24 (4), postgraduate assessment of dissertations will be aligned to Postgraduate policies and guidelines. Please refer to the General Student Handbook and the Postgraduate Student Handbook.

8.2 Learning Programme Structure

Code	Module	Year of Study	Assessment Type	NATED Credits	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites
MHMLSI	Dissertation	2	External Examination	1.0	None	none

8.3 Programme Rules

8.3.1 Minimum Admission Requirements

In addition to the General Handbook for Students Rule G24 (I), candidates must be possession of a Bachelor's Degree in Biomedical Technology (NQF Level 8), or must have been granted conferment of status according to Rule G10A.

Candidates may also apply for admittance via Recognition of Learning (RPL) in accordance with Rule G7 (8) and / or G10B.

8.3.2. Selection Criteria

In accordance with Rule G5, acceptance into the programme is limited, and entry into the Master of Health Sciences in Medical Laboratory Practice is not automatic. Students are selected into the programme once they have completed an intention to study and the department has discussed the viability of the proposed topic for the Masters Qualification. The intention to study/ concept page must include the following: Problem statement or Title of the intended study, Objectives / sub-problems / Research Questions, Rationale/motivation to do the study, Brief literature review, Brief methodology.

8.3.3 Pass Requirements

Rule G24 and the Postgraduate Student Handbook apply. Students are encouraged to apply themselves to their research, and strive for the best academic results possible in order to adequately prepare themselves for their future careers.

8.3.4 **Re-registration Rules** Rule G24 (2), Rule G26 (5) and the Postgraduate Student Handbook apply.

8.3.4 Exclusion Rules

Rule G24 (1) (d); Rule G24 (2), and the Postgraduate Student Handbook apply.

8.3.5 Interruption of Studies

In accordance with Rule G24, the minimum duration for this programme will be one (1) year of registered study and the maximum duration will be three (3) years of registered study. Should a student interrupt their studies by more than three (3) years, the student will need to apply to the department for permission to reregister and will need to prove currency of appropriate knowledge prior to being given permission to continue with registration.

9. DOCTOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (DRMLSI)

9.1 Programme Information

This full research qualification is aligned to Rule G25 and G26 and the guidelines in the Post Graduate Student Handbook. The purpose of this qualification is to ensure that the student who successfully completes this qualification will be able to apply advanced problem-solving skills and critical, reflective thinking to perform independent research in a chosen field and report their findings in a dissertation that meets the accepted criteria and ethical principles for the profession. In this way they will make a contribution to the existing body of knowledge and initiate change that will help develop and advance the profession of medical technology.

Assessment and Moderation

Post graduate assessment will be aligned to Postgraduate policies and guidelines. Rule G25 (4) and the Postgraduate Student Handbook apply.

9.2 **Programme learning structure**

Code	Module	Year of Study	Assessment Type	NATED Credits	Pre- requisites	Co-requisites
DRMLSI	Dissertation	3	External Examination	2.0	None	none

9.3. Programme Rules

9.3.1 Minimum Admission Requirements

In addition to Rule G25 (1), persons must be in possession of a Master's degree in Biomedical Technology (NQF 9), or have been granted status or advanced standing according to Rule G10. Please also refer to the Postgraduate Student Handbook.

Students are selected into the programme once they have completed an intention to study and the department has discussed the viability of the proposed topic for the qualification. A sound knowledge of the fundamental principles and concepts of research and statistical methods is required.

9.3.2 Re-registration Rules

Rule G26 (5) and the Postgraduate Student Handbook apply.

9.3.3 Exclusion Rules

Rules G25 (2)(b; c(ii)) in the General Student Handbook; and the Postgraduate Student Handbook apply.

9.3.4 Interruption of Studies

In accordance with Rule G25 (2), the minimum duration for this programme will be two (2) years of registered study and the maximum duration will be four (4) years of registered study. Should a student interrupt their studies by more than three (3) years, the student will need to apply to the department for permission to reregister and will need to prove currency of appropriate knowledge prior to being given permission to continue with registration. Please refer to the Postgraduate Student Handbook.

SECTION B: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY PROGRAMMES 10 NATIONAL DIPLOMA: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY (NDCLTI) (This programme is being phased out from 2017-2021)

10.1 Programme Information

This qualification will enable the Students to acquire the necessary knowledge, skills, attitudes and values to practice as a Clinical Technologist in one of the following specialist categories: Cardiology, Cardiovascular Perfusion, Critical Care, Nephrology, Neurology, Pulmonology or Reproductive Biology. They will be able to perform procedures in one of the above seven specialist categories in order to contribute in the diagnosis and treatment of various patho-physiological conditions in conjunction with other designated health care professionals. They also perform organ system support, diagnostic, therapeutic and corrective procedures on patients using specialized health technology and techniques for the treatment of physiological dysfunction.

10.1.1 Duration of the programme

The programme consists of three years full-time study at the Durban University of Technology. The third year is composed of the Work Integrated learning (WIL) component, where a student will choose one of seven categories and study the major specialist subjects appropriate to the chosen category. The categories are as follows: Cardiology, Cardio-Vascular Perfusion, Critical Care, Nephrology, Pulmonology, Reproductive Biology and Neurophysiology.

The latter must be done at a training unit approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

10.1.2 Assessment and Moderation

Some subjects in this programme do not have a final examination. The results for these subjects are determined through a weighted combination of assessments. As such, there are no supplementary examinations. Other subjects do have final examinations. Students are encouraged to work steadily through the period of registration in order to achieve the highest results possible. Assessment details are listed under each subject at the back of this handbook. Moderation follows the DUT requirements.

10.1.3 Registration with the Professional Board

As a Student: On enrolment, it is mandatory that a student register as a student Clinical Technologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as determined in the regulations set out in the Government Gazette (No. R.1608 dated 24 July 1987).

As a Graduate: A graduate who has completed the qualification successfully, and has complied with all the conditions as set out by the HPCSA, may register as a qualified Clinical Technologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in terms of the current rules for registration.

10.1.4 Work-Integrated Learning Period (WIL)

WIL will run concurrently with the specialist subjects in the third year of study, at a training unit approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA). During WIL, students would be required to pass the Competency Based Test (CBT) with a minimum mark of 70%, as a Board requirement.

Code	Subjects	Year of Study	NQF Level	Nated Credits	SAQA credits	Pre-req Code
ANAY101	Anatomy I	1	5	0.250	30	None
CHMB102	Chemistry I	1	5	0.125	15	None
CAPP101	Computer Appl 1	I	5	0.125	15	None
PSIO 102	Physiology I	1	5	0.250	30	None
CSTA101	Calculations & Stats	1	5	0.125	15	None
PYSC105	Physics I	I	5	0.125	15	None
ANPH202	Anatomy & Physio 2	2	6	0.250	30	PSIO102, ANAY101
BAPO201	Biomedical Apparatus	2	6	0.250	30	None
OSPP201	Org & Systems Pathophysiology	2	6	0.250	30	PSIO102, ANAY101
PHAR201	Pharmacology 2	2	5	0.125	15	None
PYDN101	Psychodynamics	2	5	0.125	15	None
CPAB301	*Cardiology: Biomedical Apparatus 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects
CACP310	*Cardiology: Clinical Practice 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects
CCTP310	*Cardiology: Clinical Tech Practice 3	3	6	0.300	36	All level I & 2 subjects
CCBA301	*Critical Care: Biomedical Apparatus 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects
CCC301	*Critical Care: Clinical Practice 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects
CTPR301	*Critical Care: Clinical Tech. Prac. 3	3	6	0.300	36	All level I & 2 subjects
NEAP301	*Nephrology: Biomedical Apparatus 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects
NCLI301	*Nephrology: Clinical Practice 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects
NCTP301	*Nephrology: Clinical Tech. Prac. 3	3	6	0.300	36	All level I & 2 subjects
NBMA301	*Neurophysiology: Biomedical Apparatus 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects
NCLP301	*Neurophysiology: Clinical Practice 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects
NTPR301	*Neurophysiology: Clinical Tech. Prac. 3	3	6	0.300	36	All level I & 2 subjects
FBAP301	*Perfusion: Biomedical Apparatus 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects
PCTP301	*Perfusion: Clinical Practice 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects
PCTP301	*Perfusion: Clinical Tech Prac 3	3	6	0.300	36	All level I & 2 subjects
PBAP301	*Pulmonology: Biomedical Apparatus 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects
PCLP301	*Pulmonology: Clinical Practice 3	3	6	0.350	42	All level I & 2 subjects

10.2. Programme Learning Structure

PTPR301	*Pulmonology: Clinical Tech Prac 3	3	6	0.300	36	All level I & 2 subjects
RBAP301	*Reproduction: Biomedical Apparatus 3	3	6	0.350	4)	All level I & 2 subjects
RCPR301	*Reproduction: Clinical Practice 3	3	6	0.350	4)	All level I & 2 subjects
RTPR301	*Reproduction: Clinical Tech Prac 3	3	6	0.300	36	All level I & 2 subjects

* Elective Specialist Category Subjects

10.3 Programme Rules

10.3.1 Minimum Admission Requirements

In addition to Rule G7, the minimum admission requirement for a student who registers for the National Diploma: Biomedical Technology are:

National Senior Certificate (NSC) with a Bachelor Degree endorsement and must include the following subjects at the stated ratings.

Compulsory Subjects	NSC Rating
English	3
Life Orientation	4
Mathematics	4
Life Science	4
Physical Science	4
And one 20 Credit Subject	3

Senior Certificate (SC) with matriculation exemption and must include the following subjects at the stated ratings.

Compulsory Subjects	HG	SG
Mathematics	D	С
Physical Sciences	D	С
Biology / Life Sciences / Physiology	D	С

Admission requirements based on work experience, age & maturity; and recognition of prior earning (RPL).

Rules G7 (3) and G7 (8) respectively, will apply.

Admission of international students

The DUT's Admission's Policy for International Students and general rules G4 and G7 (5), apply.

10.3.2 Selection Criteria

In accordance with Rule G5, acceptance into the programme is limited to 30 places. As more qualifying applications are received than can be accommodated, the following selection process will determine placement in the programme:

- All applicants must apply through the Central Applications Office (CAO).
- Initial shortlisting for selection is based on the applicant's academic performance in Grade 12 (Grade 11, or Grade 12 trial marks, will be used for current matriculants).
- Shortlisted students will be invited to undergo placement testing.

- Applicants who pass the placement tests are invited for an interview.
- Provisional acceptance is given to selected applicants awaiting National Senior Certificate (NSC) results. If the final Grade 12 NSC results do not meet the minimum entrance requirements, this provisional acceptance will be withdrawn.

10Final selection for placement will be based on results in the SC / NSC and DUT placement tests as well as on recommendations from the interview panel.

Assessment	Weighting (%)
Results of the Senior Certificate or National Senior	30%
Certificate	
Placement Testing	35%
Interview Score	35%

10.3.3 Pass Requirements

Notwithstanding the DUT pass requirements (G14 and G15), and those detailed as follows, students are encouraged to apply themselves to their learning, and strive for the best academic results possible in order to adequately prepare themselves for their future careers, and to maximize possible employment opportunities. The General rules (G5) and in terms of Rule G7 apply to the National Diploma: Clinical technology.

10.3.4 Re-registration Rules

Rule GI6 applies.

10.3.5 Exclusion Rules

In addition to Rule G17, the following programme rule applies:

A first year student who fails four or more subjects with a final mark of less than 40% will not be allowed to re-register for the programme: ND Clinical Technology. Deregistration from any subject is subject to the provisions of Rule G6 (2).

10.3.6 Interruption of Studies

In accordance with Rule G21A (b), the minimum duration for this programme will be three (3) years of registered study and the maximum duration will be five (5) years of registered study, including any periods of WIL. Should a student interrupt their studies by more than three (3) years, the student will need to apply to the department for permission to reregister and will need to prove currency of appropriate knowledge prior to being given permission to continue with registration.

10.3.7 Work Integrated Learning Rules (WIL)

In addition to Rule G28, the following programme rules apply:

The student must comply with the rules and regulations as set out in the Industrial Environment where placed.

Students who have not passed all first and second year subjects will not be placed for Work Integrated Learning (WIL). (wef November 2015)

II NATIONAL DIPLOMA: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY: EXTENDED CURRICULUM PROGRAMME (NDCLF2) (This programme is being phased out from 2017-2021)

11.1 Programme Information

Successful applicants for study towards a ND: Clinical Technology will be accepted into either a three-year minimum or an extended, four-year minimum programme of study. This extended curriculum has been designed in order to enhance student development and to improve the student's chances of successful completion.

This qualification will enable the Students to acquire the necessary knowledge, skills, attitudes and values to practice as a Clinical Technologist in one of the following specialist categories: Cardiology, Cardiovascular Perfusion, Critical Care, Nephrology, Neurology, Pulmonology or Reproductive Biology. They will be able to perform procedures in one of the above seven specialist categories in order to contribute in the diagnosis and treatment of various patho-physiological conditions in conjunction with other designated health care professionals. They also perform organ system support, diagnostic, therapeutic and corrective procedures on patients using specialized health technology and techniques for the treatment of physiological dysfunction.

Students in Clinical Technology must attend formal lectures and practical sessions at the Durban University of Technology in all subjects for the duration of their studies.

II.I.I Duration of the programme

The programme consists of four (4) years full-time study at the Durban University of Technology. The fourth year comprises the Work Integrated learning [WIL] component, where a student will choose one of seven categories and study the major specialist subjects appropriate to the chosen category. The categories are as follows: Cardiology, Cardio-Vascular Perfusion, Critical Care, Nephrology, Pulmonology, Reproductive Biology and Neurophysiology.

The latter must be done at a training unit approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

11.1.2 Assessment and Moderation

Some subjects in this programme do not have a final examination. The results for these subjects are determined through a weighted combination of assessments. As such, there are no supplementary examinations. Other subjects do have final examinations. Students are encouraged to work steadily through the period of registration in order to achieve the highest results possible. Assessment details are listed under each subject at the back of this handbook. Moderation follows the DUT requirements.

11.1.3 Registration with the Professional Board

As a Student: On enrolment, it is mandatory that a student register as a student Clinical Technologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as determined in the regulations set out in the Government Gazette (No. R.1608 dated 24 July 1987).

As a Graduate: A graduate who has completed the qualification successfully and has complied with all the conditions as set out by the HPCSA may register as a qualified Clinical Technologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in terms of the current rules for registration.

11.1.4 Work-Integrated Learning Period (WIL)

The Work-Integrated Learning period will run concurrently with the specialist subjects, in the fourth year of study, at a training unit approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA). During WIL students would be required to pass the Competency Based Test (CBT) with a minimum mark of 70%, as a Board requirement.

Code	Subjects	Year of	NQF	Nated	Pre-req
Code		Study	Level	Credits	Code
FCMY101	Foundation Chemistry	I	5	0.100	
FPYC101	Foundation Physics	I	5	0.100	
ICLT101	Introduction to Clinical Technology	I	5	0.250	
CAPPIOI	Computer Applications I		5	0.135	
CHMB102	Chemistry I	I	5	0.08	FCMY101
PYSC105	Physics I		5	0.08	FPYC101
CSTAIOI	Calculation & Statistics	I	5	0.135	
ANAYI0I	Anatomy I	2	5	0.200	
FBAPI0I	Foundation Biomedical Apparatus	2	5	0.2	
FOSPIOI	Foundation Organs & Systems Pathophysiology	2	5	0.135	
PCLY101	Pharmacology I	2	5	0.035	
PSIO102	Physiology I	2	5	0.200	
PYDN101	Psychodynamics	2	5	0.135	
ANPH202	Anatomy & Physiology 2	3	6	0.200	PSIO102, ANAY101
BAPO201	Biomedical Apparatus & Procedures II	3	6	0.07	FBAP101
OSPP201	Organs & Systems Pathophysiology II	3	6	0.10	PSIO102, ANAY101 & FSOP101
PHAR201	Pharmacology II	3	5	0.100	PCLY101
CPAB301	*Cardiology: Biomedical Apparatus 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
CACP310	*Cardiology: Clinical Practice 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
CCTP310	*Cardiology: Clinical Tech Practice 3	4	6	0.300	All level1,2 & 3 subjects

11.2. Programme Learning Structure + Assessment column

CCBA301	*Critical Care: Biomedical Apparatus 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
CCC301	*Critical Care: Clinical Practice 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
CTPR301	*Critical Care: Clinical Tech. Prac. 3	4	6	0.300	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
NEAP301	*Nephrology: Biomedical Apparatus 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
NCLI301	*Nephrology: Clinical Practice 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
NCTP301	*Nephrology: Clinical Tech. Prac. 3	4	6	0.300	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
NBMA301	*Neurophysiology: Biomedical Apparatus 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
NCLP301	*Neurophysiology: Clinical Practice 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
NTPR301	*Neurophysiology: Clinical Tech. Prac. 3	4	6	0.300	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
FBAP301	*Perfusion: Biomedical Apparatus 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
PCTP301	*Perfusion: Clinical Practice 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
PCTP301	*Perfusion: Clinical Tech Prac 3	4	6	0.300	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
PBAP301	*Pulmonology: Biomedical Apparatus 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
PCLP301	*Pulmonology: Clinical Practice 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
PTPR301	*Pulmonology: Clinical Tech Prac 3	4	6	0.300	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
RBAP301	*Reproduction: Biomedical Apparatus 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
RCPR301	*Reproduction: Clinical Practice 3	4	6	0.350	All level1,2 & 3 subjects
RTPR301	*Reproduction: Clinical Tech Prac 3	4	6	0.300	All level1,2 & 3 subjects

II.3 Programme Rules

11.3.1 Minimum Admission Requirements

In addition to Rule G7 the minimum entrance requirement for entry into the programme of study is a National Senior Certificate (NSC) with endorsement for diploma entry with the following subjects:

Compulsory subjects	NSC Rating
English	3
Life Orientation	4
Mathematics	4
Life Science	4
Physical Science	4
And one 20-credit subject	3

The minimum requirement for holders of the Senior Certificate is a matriculation exemption with the following subjects at the stated ratings:

Compulsory Subjects	HG	SG
English	E	D
Mathematics	D	С
Physical Sciences	D	С
Biology/Life Sciences	D	С

The DUT general rules G7 (3) and G7 (8) respectively, will apply for admission requirements based on work experience, age & maturity; and recognition of prior learning (RPL).

The DUT Admission's Policy for International Students and general rules G4 and G7 (5), apply for admission of international students.

11.3.2 Selection Criteria

In accordance with Rule G5, placement into the ECP programme is limited to 10 places. The following selection process will determine placement in the programme:

Successful applicants for study towards a ND: Clinical Technology will be accepted into either a three-year minimum or an extended curriculum programme (four-year minimum) of study. An extended curriculum is devised in order to enhance student development and to improve the student's chances of successful completion. As more qualifying applications are received than can be accommodated, the following selection process will determine placement in the programme:

- All applicants must apply through the Central Applications Office (CAO).
- Initial shortlisting for selection is based on the applicant's academic performance in Grade 12 (Grade 11, or Grade12 June marks, will be used for current matriculating students).
- \circ Shortlisted students will be invited to undergo placement testing.
- Applicants who pass the placement tests may be invited for an interview.
- Provisional acceptance may be given to selected applicants awaiting National Senior Certificate (NSC) results. If the final Grade 12 NSC results do not meet the minimum entrance requirements, then provisional acceptance will be withdrawn.
- Final selection for placement will be based on results in the SC/ NSC and DUT placement tests, as well as on recommendations from the interview panel.
- o Students will be ranked according to the following criteria:

Assessment	Weighting (%)
Results of the Senior Certificate or National Senior Certificate	30%
Placement Testing	35%
Interview Score	35%

11.3.3 Pass Requirements

- 1. Promotion to year 2: First year students registered in the extended curriculum program will only be eligible for subsequent registration provided that a student passes the following subjects:
 - All four Foundation subjects, i.e., Introduction to Clinical Technology, Foundation Biomedical Apparatus, Foundation Chemistry and Foundation Physics
 - Two out of the three mainstream subjects, i.e., Chemistry I, Physics I, Computer Applications I
- 2. Promotion to year 3 will only be allowed if the student passes the following subjects:
 - Anatomy I, Physiology I and Calculation and Statistics I
 - Foundation Organs and Systems Pathophysiology and Foundation Pharmacology
- 3. Promotion to year 4 will only be allowed if the student passes all 3rd year subjects
- The minimum duration to complete the N Dip: Clinical Technology (Extended Curriculum Programme) is 4 years and the maximum duration is 5 years of consecutive study.
- 5. Students who do not comply with any of the rules outlined in points I to 4 above may need to apply for re-registration in the ECP Programme to the Department of Biomedical and Clinical Technology.

11.3.4 Re-registration Rules

Rule GI6 applies

11.3.5 Exclusion Rules

In addition to Rule G17, the following departmental rule applies:

A first year student who fails four or more subjects with a final mark of less than 40% will not be allowed to re-register for the programme: ND Clinical Technology (ECP). Deregistration from any subject is subject to the provisions of Rule G6 (2).

11.3.6 Interruption of Studies

In accordance with Rule G21A(b), the minimum duration for this programme will be four (4) years of registered study and the maximum duration will be five (5) years of registered study, including any periods of WIL. Should a student interrupt their studies by more than three (3) years, the student will need to apply to the department for permission to reregister and will need to prove currency of appropriate knowledge prior to being given permission to continue with registration.

12. BACHELOR of TECHNOLOGY: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY (BTCLT 2)

12.1 Programme Information

Completion of the qualification will enable the student to independently conduct advanced diagnostic, therapeutic, corrective procedures and organ system support on patients using specialised equipment and techniques for the treatment and/or interpretation of a diagnosis of abnormalities and disease. The individual is able to strategically manage clinical technology practice, maintain QA, perform research and train members of the health care team. The individual may be self-employed or employed by a recognised health care facility.

Registration with the Professional Board

A candidate who has completed the course successfully and has satisfied the requirements of the Professional Board for Clinical Technology may register as a Graduate Clinical Technologist with the Health Professions Council of South African (HPCSA).

Assessment

Some subjects in this programme do not have a final examination viz: Research Methodology Clinical Technology Research Project, as well as the advanced specialist subject. The results for these subjects are determined through a weighted combination of assessments. As such, there are no supplementary examinations. One subject (Principles of Management I) has a final examination. Students are encouraged to work steadily through the period of registration in order to achieve the highest results possible. Assessment details are listed under each subject at the back of this handbook. Moderation follows the DUT requirements.

Code	Subjects	Year of Study	NQF Level	Nated Credits	Compulsory, elective or WIL
RMNC201	Research Methodology	4	7	0.250	Compulsory
PRMG101	Principles of Management	4	7	0.250	Compulsory
CLRP101	Clinical Technology Research Project	4	7	0.200	Compulsory
ACDT401	Advanced Cardiac Technology	4	7	0.300	Elective
ACRT401	Advanced Critical Care Technology	4	7	0.300	Elective
ARNT401	Advanced Renal Technology	4	7	0.300	Elective
ANPT401	Advanced Neurophysiologic Technology	4	7	0.300	Elective
APFT401	Advanced Perfusion Technology	4	7	0.300	Elective
ARST401	Advanced Respiratory Technology	4	7	0.300	Elective
ARPT401	Advanced Reproductive Technology	4	7	0.300	Elective

12.2 Programme Learning Structure

*Elective subject

12.3 Programme Rules

12.3.1 Minimum Admission Requirements & Selection Criteria

In accordance with Rule G5, acceptance into the programme is limited to 30 places, and entry to the BTech programme is not automatic. As more qualifying applications are received than can be accommodated, the following selection criteria will determine entry into the programme, with the 30 highest ranking candidates gaining entry into the programme:

- Applicants must have completed the ND: Clinical Technology.
- Applicants are required to formally apply to the department, by the due date, to be considered for the B Tech: Clinical Technology programme.
- Applicants must submit proof of placement in a Clinical Technology training unit under the supervision of a Graduate Clinical Technologist
- Applicant's academic performance in the ND: Clinical Technology using the ranking criteria below:

I.Average marks of the final year of the National Diploma 2.Years to complete ND: Clinical Technology						
Minimum duration	Minimum duration	Minimum duration	Minimum duration			
+ 3 years	+ 2 years	+ I year				
0	I	3	5			
3.Workplace experience post National Diploma in an accredited training unit						
0-1 year	I-3 years	3-5 years	> 5 years			
0	5	10	15			

THE RANKING CRITERIA

• An applicant's ranking is determined by the total points score obtained by the addition of the scores obtained in the individual ranking criteria, as shown in the example in the table below:

Criteria	Ranking (points)	Score
Average final year mark in year 3 of the ND: Clinical Technology is 70%	70	
ND: Clinical Technology completed in minimum duration (3 years)	5	
Workplace experience (Diploma just completed)	0	
Total	75	

(w.e.f. 28/08/2014)

12.3.2 Pass Requirements

In addition to Rule G14 and G15, the following rules apply. Students are encouraged to apply themselves to their studies, and strive for the best academic results possible in order to adequately prepare themselves for their future careers.

12.3.3 Re-registration Rules

Rule GI6 applies.

12.3.4 Exclusion Rules

Rule GI7applies.

12.3.5 Interruption of Studies

In accordance with Rule G23A, the minimum duration for this programme will be one (1) year of registered study and the maximum duration will be two (2) years of registered study. Should a student interrupt their studies by more than three (3) years, the student will need to apply to the department for permission to reregister and will need to prove currency of appropriate knowledge prior to being given permission to continue with registration.

13 BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES IN CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY

13.1 Programme information

This qualification develops a learner to possess the necessary knowledge, skills, attitudes and values to practice as a Clinical Technologist, as a part of a multidisciplinary team, in one of the following specialist categories: Cardiology, Cardiovascular Perfusion, Critical Care, Nephrology, Neurology, Pulmonology or Reproductive Biology. The qualifying learner will be able to independently perform diagnostic, therapeutic and corrective procedures on patients using specialised health technology and techniques for the treatment of pathophysiological conditions in a hospital-based or in a private practice setting.

This qualification will enable the learner to engage in research and contribute to the creation of new knowledge within the field. Lastly the qualification is designed to provide learners with specific clinical technology skills and competencies that are included in management and research.

13.1.1 Duration of the programme (4 years)

In accordance with the DUT Rule G23B (2)* and Rule G23B (3)*, the minimum duration of study is four years, including any periods of clinical practice, and the maximum duration will be six years of registered study, including any periods of clinical practice. The minimum duration of the ECP will be five years and the maximum will be six years of registered study, including any periods of clinical practice.

The programme will be delivered full-time at DUT, with exposure to the clinical environment from first year to fourth year. The grounding for basic medical and clinical sciences will be provided in the first year, comprising of both theoretical and practical components. The theoretical component will be integrated with the practical component in the Skills Laboratory and through clinical rotational observations in the specialist categories of Clinical Technology. These clinical rotations will be undertaken at HPCSA and DUT accredited training units, and will take place on a fort-nightly basis.

The second level of study will equip the student with more complex knowledge

by applying introductory concepts to understand the anatomical and physiological systems, as well as pathogenesis and progression of diseases and conditions, related to Clinical Technology.

In the 3rd level of study, the student is place in the specific specialist category and rotates through various accredited training units up to the 4th level. Both these levels (i.e. III and IV) will employ an integrated teaching and learning approach where the student will be able to apply scientific and technological knowledge to perform diagnostic, therapeutic and life support procedures, and the evaluation thereof. The delivery of the 3rd and 4th level will be offered in both block lectures and block practical in a 50:50 ratio. The practical block will be facilitated by DUT-appointed clinical instructors and specialist lecturers in an integrated teaching and learning approach (using e-learning, case studies, journaling, for example) to ensure that the learning outcomes are achieved, and that the quality of the delivery is maintained.

13.1.2 Assessment and Moderation

Some subjects in this programme do not have a final examination. The results for these subjects are determined through a weighted combination of assessments. As such, there are no supplementary examinations. Other subjects do have final examinations. Students are encouraged to work steadily through the period of registration in order to achieve the highest results possible. Assessment details are listed under each subject at the back of this handbook. Moderation follows the DUT requirements.

13.1.3 Registration with the Professional Board

As a Student: On enrolment, it is mandatory that a student register as a student Clinical Technologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as determined in the regulations set out in the Government Gazette (No. R.1608 dated 24 July 1987).

As a Graduate: A graduate who has completed the qualification successfully and has complied with all the conditions as set out may register as a qualified Clinical Technologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in terms of the current rules for registration.

13.1.4 Work-Integrated Learning Period (WIL)

WIL will run concurrently with the specialist subjects, in the third year of study, at a training unit approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA). During WIL students would be required to pass the Competency Based Test (CBT) with 70%, as a Board requirement.

Module code	Module Title	HEQSF level	HEQSF Credit	Period of Study	Block Code	Pre- requisite module/s	DOE
ICLT101	Introduction to Clinical Technology	5	8	1	21	N	0.0645
CSTYIOI	Chemistry	5	16	1	21	N	0.129
PHISTIT	Physics 101	5	8	1	22	N	0.065
PHIS121	Physics 201	5	8	1	22	N	0.065
AAMYI0I	Anatomy	5	16	1	21	N	0.129
PYSLIOI	Physiology	5	16	I	21	N	0.129
PTPY101	Pathophysiology I	5	8	I	22	N	0.0645
ITCTIOI	Instrumentation and Techniques for Clinical Technology I	5	12	1	22	N	0.0968
CSTN101	Cornerstone module	5	12	I	22	N	0.0968
ITCHI0I	Introduction to Technopreneurship	5	8	1	22	N	0.0645
VNVLI0I	Violence and non- violence*	5	8	1	22	N	0.0645
IGSH101	Issues of Gender and Society	5	12	1	21	N	0.0968
CHCRI0I	Community Healthcare and Research I	5	12	1	21	Ν	0.0968
AAPA 101	Applied Anatomy and Physiology I a	6	12	2	21	Anatomy Physiology	0.094
AAPBIOI	Applied Anatomy and Physiology I b	6	12	2	22	Anatomy Physiology	0.094
CLTPIOI	Clinical Technology Practice	6	12	2	22	Introduction to Clinical Technology	0.094
ITCT201	Instrumentation and Techniques for Clinical Technology II	6	16	2	21	Instrumentati on and Techniques for Clinical Technology I	0.125
PTPY201	Pathophysiology II	6	16	2	22	Pathophysiol ogy I; Physiology	0.125
PRCLI0I	Pharmacology	6	16	2	21	Anatomy & Physiology	0.125
	Research Methodology I	6	16	2	22	N	0.125
HCDK10 I	HIV and communicable diseases in KZN	6	8	2	21	N	0.062
EQDVI0I	Equality and Diversity	6	8	2	21	N	0.062
PRPMIOI	Professional Practice & Management	6	12	2	22	N	0.094

13.2. Programme Learning Structure

CHCR201	Community Healthcare and Research II	6	12	2	22	Community Healthcare and Research I	0.094
RMTD201	Research Methodology II	7	16	3	21	Research Methodology I	0.129
HLCM101	Health care management I	7	8	3	22	N	0.0645
RSJS101	Restorative Justice	7	8	3	21	N	0.0645
EMDLI0I	Ethics & Medical Law	7	12	3	22	N	0.096
CHCR301	Community Healthcare and Research III	7	12	3	22	N	0.096
	ELECTIVES						
	Specialisation in Cardiology						
PTCD101	Pathophysiology for Cardiology	7	16	3	21	Pathophysiol ogy II	0.129
PMCD101	Pharmacology for Cardiology	7	8	3	22	All Level 2 subjects	0.0645
CTCA101	Clinical Technology Practice in Cardiology la	7	12	3	21	All Level 2 subjects	0.096
CTCBI0I	Clinical Technology Practice in Cardiology Ib	7	16	3	22	All Level 2 subjects	0.129
ITCA101	Instrumentation and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Cardiology la	7	12	3	21	All Level 2 subjects	0.096
ITCB101	Instrumentation and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Cardiology Ib	7	16	3	22	All Level 2 subjects	0.129
	Specialisation in Critical care						
PPCC101	Pathophysiology for Critical Care	7	16	3	21	All Level 2 subjects	0.129
PHCC101	Pharmacology for Critical Care	7	8	3	22	All Level 2 subjects	0.0645
CCCAI0I	Clinical Technology Practice in Critical Care Ia	7	12	3	21	All Level 2 subjects	0.096
CCCBI0I	Clinical Technology Practice in Critical Care Ib	7	16	3	22	All Level 2 subjects	0.129
ICRA101	Instrumentation and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Critical Care la	7	12	3	21	All Level 2 subjects	0.096
ICRB101	Instrumentation and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Critical Care Ib	7	16	3	22	All Level 2 subjects	0.129
	Specialisation in Neurophysiology						
PTNPIOI	Pathophysiology for Neurophysiology	7	16	3	21	All Level 2 subjects	0.129

PHNP101	Pharmacology for Neurophysiology	7	8	3	22	All Level 2 subjects	0.0645
CTNA101	Clinical Technology Practice in	7	12	3	21	All Level 2 subjects	0.096
	Neurophysiology la					Subjects	
CTNB101	Clinical Technology	7	16	3	22	All Level 2	0.129
	Practice in			-		subjects	
	Neurophysiology Ib						
ITNA 101	Instrumentation and	7	12	3	21	All Level 2	0.096
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in						
	Neurophysiology la						
ITNB101	Instrumentation and	7	16	3	22	All Level 2	0.129
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in						
	Neurophysiology lb Specialisation in						
	Nephrology						
PTNR101	Pathophysiology for	7	16	3	21	All Level 2	0.129
	Nephrology			-		subjects	
PHNR101	Pharmacology for	7	8	3	22	All Level 2	0.0645
	Nephrology		-	-		subjects	
CTPA101	Clinical Technology	7	12	3	21	All Level 2	0.096
	Practice in Nephrology la					subjects	
CTPB101	Clinical Technology	7	16	3	22	All Level 2	0.129
	Practice in Nephrology Ib					subjects	
ITPA101	Instrumentation and	7	12	3	21	All Level 2	0.096
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in						
	Nephrology la	_		-			
ITPB101	Instrumentation and	7	16	3	22	All Level 2	0.129
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in Nephrology Ib						
	Specialisation in		-				
	Perfusion						
PTPF101	Pathophysiology for	7	16	3	21	All Level 2	0.129
	Perfusion					subjects	
PHPF101	Pharmacology for	7	8	3	22	All Level 2	0.0645
	Perfusion					subjects	
CPPA101	Clinical Technology	7	12	3	21	All Level 2	0.096
	Practice in Perfusion la					subjects	
CPPB101	Clinical Technology	7	16	3	22	All Level 2	0.129
	Practice in Perfusion Ib	_		-		subjects	
ITFA101	Instrumentation and	7	12	3	21	All Level 2	0.096
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in Perfusion						
ITFB101	Ia Instrumentation and	7	16	3	22	All Level 2	0.129
	Techniques for Clinical	· ·		5		subjects	0.127
	Technology in Perfusion					200,000	
	lb						
	Specialisation in						
	Pulmonology						
PTPLIOI	Pathophysiology for	7	16	3	21	All Level 2	0.129
	Pulmonology					subjects	
PHPL101	Pharmacology for	7	8	3	22	All Level 2	0.0645
	Pulmonology	I				subjects	
CTLAIOI	Clinical Technology Practice in Pulmonology la	7	12	3	21	All Level 2 subjects	0.096

	Clinical Technology	7	16	3	22	All Level 2	0.129
CTLBI0I	Practice in Pulmonology	/	10	3	22	subjects	0.129
	lb					Subjects	
ITLA I 0 I	Instrumentation and	7	12	3	21	All Level 2	0.096
	Techniques for Clinical			-		subjects	
	Technology in					,	
	Pulmonology la						
ITLBI0I	Instrumentation and	7	16	3	22	All Level 2	0.129
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in						
	Pulmonology Ib						
	Specialisation in						
	Reproductive biology	_					
PTRBIOI	Pathophysiology for	7	16	3	21	All Level 2	0.129
PHRBIOI	Reproductive Biology Pharmacology for	7	8	3	22	subjects All Level 2	0.0645
PHKBIUI	Pharmacology for Reproductive Biology	/	8	3	22		0.0645
CTRA101	Clinical Technology	7	12	3	21	subjects All Level 2	0.096
CIRAIUI	Practice in Reproductive	/	12	2	21	All Level 2 subjects	0.076
	Biology la					subjects	
CTRBI0I	Clinical Technology	7	16	3	22	All Level 2	0.129
CITERO	Practice in Reproductive	ĺ ĺ		5		subjects	5.127
	Biology Ib					500,000	
ITBA101	Instrumentation and	7	12	3	21	All Level 2	0.096
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in						
	Reproductive Biology la						
ITBB101	Instrumentation and	7	16	3	22	All Level 2	0.129
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in						
	Reproductive Biology Ib						
HCMP101	Healthcare Management	8	12	4	22	All Level 3	0.091
	Practice	-				subjects	
CHCR401	Community Healthcare	8	12	4	22	Community	0.091
	and Research IV					Healthcare	
						and Research	
						III	
RPJAIOI	Research Project a	8	12	4	21	All Level 3	0.091
						subjects	
RPJB101	Research Project b	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
						subjects	
HLCM201	Health care management	8	16	4	21	All Level 3	0.12
						subjects	
CLIN101	Clinical Instruction	8	16	4	21	All Level 3	0.12
		_				subjects	
SBSMI0I	Small Business	8	16	4	21	All Level 3	0.12
	Management					subjects	
	Specialisation in Cardiology						
CTCA201	Clinical Technology	8	16	4	21	All Level 3	0.12
0100201	Practice in Cardiology IIa	5	10		21	subjects	J.12
	6,	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
CTCB201	Clinical Technology			· ·			0.12
CTCB201	Clinical Technology Practice in Cardiology IIb					subjects	
	Practice in Cardiology IIb	8	12	4	21	subjects	0.091
CTCB201 ITCA201	Practice in Cardiology IIb Instrumentation and	8	12	4	21	All Level 3	0.091
	Practice in Cardiology IIb	8	12	4	21	'	0.091

ITCB201	Instrumentation and	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
TI CB201	Techniques for Clinical	o	16	4	22	subjects	0.12
	Technology in					subjects	
	Cardiology IIb						
	Specialisation in Critical care						
CCCA201	Clinical Technology	8	16	4	21	All Level 3	0.12
	Practice in Critical Care Ila					subjects	
CCCB201	Clinical Technology	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
	Practice in Critical Care IIb					subjects	
ICRA201	Instrumentation and	8	12	4	21	All Level 3	0.091
	Techniques for Clinical Technology in Critical Care Ila					subjects	
ICRB201	Instrumentation and	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in Critical Care IIb						
	Specialisation in Neurophysiology						
CTNA201	Clinical Technology	8	16	4	21	All Level 3	0.12
	Practice in Neurophysiology Ila					subjects	
CTNB201	Clinical Technology	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
	Practice in Neurophysiology IIb					subjects	
ITNA201	Instrumentation and	8	12	4	21	All Level 3	0.091
	Techniques for Clinical Technology in					subjects	
	Neurophysiology Ila						
ITNB201	Instrumentation and	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
	Techniques for Clinical Technology in					subjects	
	Neurophysiology IIb						
	Specialisation in Nephrology						
CTPA201	Clinical Technology Practice in Nephrology IIa	8	16	4	21	All Level 3 subjects	0.12
CTPB201	Clinical Technology	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
	Practice in Nephrology IIb		10			subjects	0.001
ITPA201	Instrumentation and Techniques for Clinical	8	12	4	21	All Level 3 subjects	0.091
	Technology in					Subjects	
	Nephrology IIa						
ITPB201	Instrumentation and Techniques for Clinical	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
	Technology in					subjects	
	Nephrology IIb						
	Specialisation in Perfusion						
CPPA201	Clinical Technology Practice in Perfusion Ila	8	16	4	21	All Level 3 subjects	0.12
CPPB201	Clinical Technology Practice in Perfusion Ilb	8	16	4	22	All Level 3 subjects	0.12
ITFA201	Instrumentation and	8	12	4	21	All Level 3	0.091
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in Perfusion IIa						
	Perfusion IIa						

		-	1				
ITFB201	Instrumentation and	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in						
	Perfusion IIb						
	Specialisation in						
	Pulmonology						
CTLA201	Clinical Technology	8	16	4	21	All Level 3	0.12
	Practice in Pulmonology					subjects	
	lla						
CTLB201	Clinical Technology	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
	Practice in Pulmonology					subjects	
	llb						
ITLA201	Instrumentation and	8	12	4	21	All Level 3	0.091
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in						
	Pulmonology IIa						
ITLB201	Instrumentation and	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
	Techniques for Clinical					subjects	
	Technology in						
	Pulmonology IIb						
	Specialisation in						
	Reproductive Biology						
CTRA201	Clinical Technology	8	16	4	21	All Level 3	0.12
	Practice in Reproductive					subjects	
	Biology IIa						
CTRB201	Clinical Technology	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
	Practice in Reproductive		1			subjects	
	Biology IIb						
ITBA201	Instrumentation and	8	12	4	21	All Level 3	0.091
	Techniques for Clinical				1	subjects	
	Technology in		1				
	Reproductive Biology Ila				1		
ITBB201	Instrumentation and	8	16	4	22	All Level 3	0.12
	Techniques for Clinical				1	subjects	
	Technology in		1		1		
	Reproductive Biology IIb		1		1		

13.3 Programme rules (Approved by SENATE August 2014)

13.3.1. MINIMUM ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

In addition to Rule G7*, the minimum entrance requirements for the holder of a valid National Senior Certificate (NSC) or a Senior Certificate or National certificate (Vocational) for entry into a Bachelor's Degree and must include the following subjects at the stated minimum ratings in Table I

NSC REQUIREMENTS		SENIOR CERTIFICATE		NC (V)	
Compulsory subjects	NSC Rating	SC Symb HG SG	ol		
English (Home language) OR English (1st additional language)	4	D	В	70%	
Mathematics	4	D	В	70%	
Life Sciences	4	D	В	70%	
Physical Sciences	4	D	В	70%	
And two other 20 credit subjects of which only one may be a language	3			Four other subjects, only one of which may be a language	70%

Table I: Minimum Admission Requirements

Minimum Admission Requirements in respect of Work Experience, Age, Maturity, RPL and International Students:

The DUT General Rules G7 $(3)^*$ and G7 $(8)^*$ respectively will apply. The DUT's Admission Policy for International Students and General Rules G4* and G7 $(5)^*$ will apply.

12.3.2 SELECTION PROCEDURES

All applicants must apply to the Central Applications Office (CAO).

In accordance with Rule G5*, acceptance into the programme is limited. Since more applications are received than can be accommodated, the following selection processes will apply:

- Initial short listing for selection is based on the applicant's academic performance in Grade 11 and/or 12.
- Applicants obtaining more than 25 points increase their chance of selection into the programme.
- The point scores for the **NSC** or the **SC** or the **NC(V)** results is obtained by using the table 2.

	NSC	SC		NC(V)
RESULTS		HG	SG	
90 – 99%	8	8	6	4
80 – 89%	7	7	5	4
70 – 79%	6	6	4	4
60 – 69%	5	5	3	3
50 – 59%	4	4	2	
40 – 49%	3	3	I	
30 – 39%	2	2		
0 – 29%	1	1		

Table 2: Point Scores

NOTE: No points are allocated for ten (10) credit subjects.

• Applicants who meet the minimum departmental admission requirements for the Bachelor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology will be ranked

according to the points scored in Grade 12, and may be invited to participate in the selection process.

• The selection is based on the criteria and weightings in the Table 3:

Table 3: Weighting of assessments

Assessment	Weighting (%)
Results of the Senior certificate/National Senior Certificate	60
Interview scores	40

- Applicants invited to the selection process should have a sound knowledge of the Clinical Technology profession.
- Successful applicants will be placed into either the four-year degree or the fiveyear Extended Curriculum Programme.
- Provisional acceptance is given to selected applicants awaiting National Senior Certificate (NSC) and National Certificate (Vocational) results. If the final Grade 12 NSC/ NC (V) results do not meet the minimum entrance requirements, the provisional acceptance will be automatically withdrawn.
- Applicants whose application has been declined due to poor academic achievement in grade 11 may reapply to the programme should they be able to show improved academic performance in the final grade 12 examinations. Those applicants who wish to reapply should immediately notify the programme of their intention to reapply. In order for the application to be reconsidered, the applicant must submit the final grade 12 results to the Department as soon as these results are available.

13.3.2 PROGRESSION RULES

In addition to Rules GI6*, students must pass all prerequisite modules as per Table I before progressing to a higher level.

13.3.3 EXCLUSION RULE

In addition to the DUT General Rules G17*, a first year student who fails three or more modules with an average of less than 40% in the failed modules during that year, is not permitted to re-register for the Programme. Deregistration from any module is subject to the provisions of rule G6 (2)*.

13.3.4 **RE-REGISTRATION**

Rule G17* of the General Handbook for Students applies.

13.3.5 INTERRUPTION OF STUDIES

Should a student interrupt their studies for a period or more than three consecutive years, the student will need to apply to the department for permission to re-register and will need to prove currency of appropriate knowledge prior to being granted permission to continue with registration.

13.3.6 CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY PRACTICE (CTP)

In addition to Rule G28*, the following should be noted:

- 1. Students must achieve clinical competencies in a Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA)-accredited unit.
- 2. Students will not be allowed to change specialist categories in any registered year.
- 3. Disciplinary matters occurring in the unit will, in the first instance, be subject to the disciplinary code of conduct of that specific unit, and then be referred to DUT for student disciplinary action.

13.3.7 REGISTRATION WITH THE HEALTH PROFESSIONS COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA (PROFESSIONAL BOARD OF RADIOGRAPHY AND CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY)

Students are required to register as a student Clinical Technologist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (Board of Radiography and Clinical Technology) in their first year of study. Registration fees and submission of registration documents will be for the responsibility of the student.

14. MASTERS OF HEALTH SCIENCES IN CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY (MHCLTI)

14.1 **Programme Information**

This full research qualification is aligned to Rule G24 and the guidelines in the Post Graduate Student Handbook.

- The Student who successfully completes this qualification will be able to apply advanced problem solving skills and critical, reflective thinking to perform independent research in a chosen field and report their findings in a dissertation that meets the accepted criteria and ethical principles for the profession. In this way they will make a contribution to the existing body of knowledge and initiate change that will help develop and advance the profession of medical technology.
- The qualifying Student will be able to conduct independent research under minimal guidance in a chosen field, and contribute to knowledge production in that field. The research problem, its justification, process and outcome is reported in a dissertation which complies with the generally accepted norms for research at that level.

Assessment and Moderation

In addition to Rule G24 (4), postgraduate assessment of dissertations will be aligned to Postgraduate policies and guidelines. Please refer to the General Student Handbook and the Postgraduate Student Handbook.

Code	Module	Year of Study	Assessment Type	NATED Credits	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites
MHCLTI	Dissertation	2	External Examination	1.0	None	none

14.2 Programme learning structure

14.3. Programme Rules (Approved by SENATE August 2014)

14.3.1 Minimum Admission Requirements

In addition to the General Handbook for Students Rule G24 (I), candidates must be possession of a Bachelor's Degree in Clinical Technology (NQF Level 8), or must have been granted conferment of status according to Rule G10A. Candidates may also apply for admittance via Recognition of Learning (RPL) in accordance with Rule G7 (8) and / or G10B.

Selection Criteria

In accordance with Rule G5, acceptance into the Masters of Health Sciences programme is limited, and not automatic. Students are selected into the programme once they have completed an intention to study and the department has discussed the viability of the proposed topic for the Masters Qualification. The intention to study/ concept page must include the following: Problem statement or Title of the intended study, Objectives / sub-problems / Research Questions, Rationale/motivation to do the study, Brief literature review, Brief methodology.

Applicants must have an aggregate of 60% overall for the B Tech Degree.

14.3.2 Pass Requirements

Rule G24 and the Postgraduate Student Handbook apply.

Students are encouraged to apply themselves to their research, and strive for the best academic results possible in order to adequately prepare themselves for their future careers.

14.3.3 Re-registration RulesRule G24 (2), Rule G26 (5) and the Postgraduate Student Handbook apply.

14.3.4 Exclusion Rules

Rule G24 (1)(d); Rule G24 (2), and the Postgraduate Student Handbook apply.

14.3.5 Minimum and maximum duration

The minimum duration for this programme shall be one (1) year of registered study and the maximum duration shall be three (3) years of registered study.

14.3.6. Interruption of Studies

Should there be bona fide reasons for the interruption of studies for a period of one (1) year or more once the candidate is formally registered, the student may apply for an interruption of registration. Registration may be interrupted under exceptional circumstances only and is not done retrospectively.

15. DOCTOR OF MEDICAL CLINICAL SCIENCES (DRMCSI)

15.1 Programme Information

This full research qualification is aligned to Rule G25 and G26 and the guidelines in the Post Graduate Student Handbook. The purpose of this qualification is to ensure that the student who successfully completes this qualification will be able to apply advanced problem-solving skills and critical, reflective thinking to perform independent research in a chosen field and report their findings in a dissertation that meets the accepted criteria and ethical principles for the profession. In this way they will make a contribution to the existing body of knowledge and initiate change that will help develop and advance the profession of Clinical Technology.

Assessment and Moderation

Post graduate assessment will be aligned to Postgraduate policies and guidelines.

Rule G25 (4) and the Postgraduate Student Handbook apply.

15.2 Learning Programme Structure

Code	Module	Year Study	of	Assessment Type	NATED Credits	Pre- requisites	Co- requisites
DRMCSI	Dissertation	2		External Examination	2.0	None	none

15.3 Programme Rules

15.3.1 Minimum Admission Requirements

In addition to the General Handbook for Students Rule G24 (I), candidates must be possession of a Master's Degree in Clinical Technology (NQF Level 9), or must have been granted conferment of status according to Rule G10A. Candidates may also apply for admittance via Recognition of Learning (RPL) in accordance with Rule G7 (8) and / or G10B. Students are selected into the programme once they have completed an intention to study and the department has discussed the viability of the proposed topic for the qualification. A sound knowledge of the fundamental principles and concepts of research and statistical methods is required.

15.3.2 Re-registration Rules

Please refer to Rule G26 (5) and the Postgraduate Student Handbook.

15.3.3 Exclusion Rules

Please refer to Rules G25 (2)(b; c(ii)) in the General Student Handbook; and the Postgraduate Student Handbook.

15.3.4 Minimum and maximum duration

In accordance with Rule G25 (2), the minimum duration for this programme will be two (2) years of registered study and the maximum duration will be four (4) years of registered study.

15.3.5. Interruption of Studies

Should a student interrupt their studies by more than three (3) years, the student will need to apply to the department for permission to reregister and will need to prove currency of appropriate knowledge prior to being given permission to continue with registration. Please refer to the Postgraduate Student Handbook.

16 SUBJECT CONTENT

NB: Students are to read this section in conjunction with the relevant study guide.

Module Name	Learning Content	Assessment
		The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
FOUNDATION	Atomic structure, Periodic table, molecular elements	mark shall be made up of
CHEMISTRY	& compounds, Composition and	Theory tests: 50%
	stoichiometry	Practical tests: 30%
(FCMRI0I)	Amines and amides	Practical reports: 5%
		Assignments: 15%
		The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
FOUNDATION PHYSICS	Basic Mathematics, vectors, Problem solving skills in	mark shall be made up of
(FPHY101)	Physics, Conceptual physics	Theory tests: 60%
		Practical tests: 40%
		The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
		mark
FOUNDATION		shall be made up of
IMMUNOLOGY	Antibody structure, Complement, HLA,	Theory tests: 50%
(FIMM101)	Structures in general	Practical tests: 30%
		Practical reports: 5%
		Assignment /s: 15%
		The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
		mark
FOUNDATION	Amino acids, Physiological buffers, Structures	shall be made up of
BIOCHEMISTRY	in general, denaturation of proteins/DNA	Theory tests: 50%
(FBIO101)	Ionisation of amino acids	Practical tests: 40%
()		Practical reports: 5%
		Assignment /s: 5%
		The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
		mark
LABORATORY		shall be made up of
TECHNIQUES	Solutions, Laboratory Mathematics,	Theory tests: 50%
(FLBTIOI)	Laboratory ware, Safety, Microscopy	Practical tests: 40%
		Practical reports: 5%
		Assignment /s: 5%
	Communication strategies, Personal	0
	management skills, accessing and processing	
	information	mark
ACADEMIC	Language practices and conventions	shall be made up of
LITERACY*	*This is not a subject on its own but will be	(a)Tests
	incorporated in all the foundation subjects as a tool	(b) oral presentation
	to help the Students.	(c) individual class exercises
	Medical Technology the profession and the	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
INTRODUCTON TO	professional, Legal and Ethical aspects,	mark shall be made up of
MEDICAL	Laboratory safety	Theory Tests: 25%
TECHNOLOGY	Laboratory glassware and plastics, Laboratory	Practical Tests: 25%
(IMET101)	techniques and apparatus, Laboratory	Communication skills: 25%
	organization	Computer skills: 25%

16.1.1 National Diploma: Biomedical Technology

ANATOMY & PHYSIOLOGY I (ANPH104)	General arrangement of the body, The cell and tissues, haematology, cardiovascular system Lymphatic system, Respiratory system, Nervous system, Endocrine system, Reproductive system Renal system, Gastrointestinal system	Theory Tests: Practical Tests: Practical reports: Project: Examination	24% 12% 2% 2% 60%
CALCULATION & STATISTICS (CSTA101)	Mathematical calculations: Algebra, Graphs, Trigonometry Statistical calculations: Descriptive Statistics, Elementary probability, Probability distributions, Correlation Analysis	Theory tests: Examination:	40% 60%
PHYSICS I (PYSC105)	Mechanics, thermal physics, wave motion, electricity and magnetism, light and optics, Introduction to atomic and nuclear physics	Theory Tests: Practical Tests: Practical reports: Project: Examination	24% 12% 2% 2% 60%
CHEMISTRY I (CHMB102)	Matter and Energy, Chemical Equations and Stoichiometry, solution Chemistry, Rates of Reactions and Chemical Equilibrium, Organic Chemistry	Theory Tests: Practical Tests: Practical reports: Project: Examination	24% 12% 2% 2% 60%
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY II (PAPH201)	The normal and the adapted cell, Cell injury and cell death, Inflammation and repair, Neoplasia, Clinical aspects of neoplasia, Genetic disorders, Respiratory system disorders, Circulatory system disorders, Urinary system disorders, Digestive system disorders, Nervous system and sensory organs disorders, Endocrine system disorders	Theory Tests: Project: Examination	32% 8% 60%
BIOCHEMISTRY II (BIOA202)	Bio-elements and biomolecules, Carbohydrates, Nucleic acids, Proteins and amino acids Lipids, Enzymes, ph and buffers, Introduction to metabolism, Metabolism of carbohydrates	Theory Tests: Practical Tests: Practical reports: Project: Examination	24% 12% 2% 2% 60%
IMMUNOLOGY II (IMMU202)	Introduction to Cytology, Specimen collection & fixation, Specimen preparation, Staining & mounting Special techniques in Cytology, Biological behaviour of cells and tissues, Evaluation of the cellular sample, Histology & cytology of the FGT, Hormonal Cytology, Agents of infection, Inflammatory, degenerative and regenerative changes, Premalignant changes, Malignant changes, Rare tumours	Theory Tests: Practical Tests: Practical reports: Project: Examination	24% 12% 2% 2% 60%
BLOOD TRANSFUSION TECHNOLOGY (BLTT201)	Government regulations, General aspects of blood transfusion, The blood group systems Transmission of disease, Pretransfusion testing, Untoward transfusion reactions, quality Assurance	Theory Tests: Practical Tests: Practical reports: Project: Examination	24% 12% 2% 2% 60%
CELLULAR PATHOLOGY I (CEPA101)	Introduction to Histology, Fixation, Tissue processing, Dehydration & dealcoholization, Impregnation & embedding, Decalcification, Microtomy, Staining, artefacts & pigments, Immunohistochemistry	Theory Tests: Practical Tests: Assignment: Examination	24% 13% 3% 60%
CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY I (CPAT101)	Basic principles, Water balance, osmolality, electrolytes, pH and blood gases, Kidney and tests of renal function, Amino acids and proteins	Theory Tests: Practical Tests: Practical reports: Project: Examination	24% 11% 3% 2% 60%
MICROBIOLOGY I (MCGY101)	History and development, Survey of Microorganisms and classification, Microscopy and staining, Bacterial structure, reproduction and growth, Bacterial cultivation, Microbial metabolism, Bacterial genetics, Host parasite relationships, Control of microorganisms	Theory Tests: Practical Tests: Practical reports: Project: Examination	24% 12% 2% 2% 60%

		Theory Tests:		24%
CHEMICAL	Enzymes, Liver and tests of hepatic function,	Practical Tests:		11%
PATHOLOGY II	Disorders of carbohydrate metabolism, Lipid	Practical reports:	3%	
(CPAT202)	metabolism	Project:		2%
	Pharmacology,	Examination	60%	
	Origin and normal development of haematopoietic	Theory Tests:		24%
HAEMATOLOGY II	elements, the erythrocyte, The leucocytes in the	Practical Tests:		12%
=	circulation	Practical reports:		2%
(HAEM203)	The platelet/megakaryocytic system, Haemostasis,	Project:		2%
	Basic haematological values	Examination		60%
		Theory Tests:		24%
	Demoissing the second	Practical Tests:		12%
MICROBIOLOGY II	Parasitology, mycology, virology, introduction to	Practical reports:		2%
(MCGY203)	bacteriology	Project:		2%
		Examination		60%
		Theory Tests:	24%	
CELLULAR	Respiratory tract, Serious effusions, Urinary	Practical Tests:	12%	
PATHOLOGY III	tract, Gastrointestinal tract, Central nervous	Practical reports/Assign	nment:	2%
(CEPA301)	system	Project: 2%	6	
		Examination	60%	
		Theory Tests:	24%	
CHEMICAL	Mineral metabolism, CSF and other body fluids,	Practical Tests:	11%	
PATHOLOGY III	Immunochemical techniques, Endocrinology	Practical reports:	3%	
(CPAT303)	Pharmacology	Project: 2%		
	5,	Examination	60%	
	Red cell morphology; The anaemias; The leucocytes,	Theory Tests:	24%	
HAEMATOLOGY III	The myeloproliferative;syndromes; The acute	Practical Tests:	12%	
(HAEM303)	leukaemias, The myelodysplastic syndromes, The	Practical reports:	2%	
(HAEM303)	lymphoproliferative disorders, Platelets, Haemostasis,	Project:	2%	
	Parasites, Quality Assurance	Examination	60%	
	Specimon collection, transport and processing, gram	Theory Tests:	24%	
MICROBIOLOGY III	Specimen collection, transport and processing, gram	Practical Tests:	12%	
	positive bacteria, gram negative bacteria, mycobacteria, Atypical bacteria, spirochaetes,	Practical reports:	2%	
(MCGY30I)		Project:	2%	
	serology, antimicrobial agents, nosocomial infection	Examination	60%	
LABORATORY	Performing, interpretation and integration of			
PRACTICE 3 (WORK	laboratory tests in the following disciplines	Workplace assessment	60%	
INTEGRATED	Medical Microbiology, Virology, Chemical Pathology,	Integrated learning pro		
LEARNING)	Cytology, Histology, Haematology and Blood	integrated learning pro	ject 40	/0
(LABP 301)	Transfusion.			

16.1.2 BTECH: BIOMEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

Module Name	Learning Content	ASSESSMENT
RESEARCH METHOD & TECHNIQUES (RMTQ201)	Biostatistics, Research methods and applications	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Assessment weightings: Article critique: 20% Proposal: 50% Poster: 10% Statistics assignment: 20%
RESEARCH PROJECT (RPBM101)	Preparation and submission of a research dissertation	Oral presentation 10% Chapter I draft 5% Chapter2 draft 5% Thesis 80%
INTEGRATED PATHOPHYSIOLOGY IV (IPAT401)	Clinical diagnosis and laboratory diagnosis of disorders in Integument, Skeletal, Muscular, nervous, Endocrine, Cardiovascular, Jymphatic, Respiratory, Digestive, Urinary, Reproductive	Theory tests:32%Assignment:8%Examination60%

LABORATORY MANAGEMENT (LABM201)	Principles of Management, Laboratory organization, Hunam resourses management, Physical resources management,, Financial Management, Quality Assurance and Safety, , Entrepreneurship	Theory tests:24%Project:16%Examination60%
MOLECULAR BIOLOGY IV (MOLE401)	DNA structure and gene expression, Bacterial genetics, Regulation of gene function in bacterial and eukaryotic cells, Cancer at genetic level, molecular biology applications	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory tests: 60% Practical tests: 40%

16.1.3 BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

CHEMISTRY	Apply knowledge and principles of general and	
CHEMISTRY	organic chemistry.	
	Explain with examples the role of chemistry in	Theory tests (average of all): 24%
	everyday life.	Practical tests 10%
	Perform calculations required for solution chemistry.	Practical reports 2%
	Prepare solutions following accurate procedures.	Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
		Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Demonstrate understanding of the periodic table of	·
	elements and apply knowledge to general principles	Examination: 60%
	of chemistry.	
PHYSICS (MODULE I)	Draw up balanced chemical reaction equations. MECHANICS	
rhisics (HODOLE I)	Fundamental Units & Dimensional Analysis	
	Vectors and Scalars	
	One Dimension Kinematics	
	Newton's Laws of Motion	
	Work, Energy & Power	
	6,	
	Impulse and Momentum	
	Rotational Dynamics PROPERTIES OF MATTER	
	Phases of Matter	Theory tests (average of all): 26%
		Practical tests 14%
	Elasticity	Examination: 60%
	Density and Specific Gravity	
	Pressure in Fluids	
	Atmospheric Pressure and Gauge Pressure	
	Pascal's Principle	
	Buoyancy and Archimedes' Principle	
	Surface Tension	
	Capillary Action	
	Viscosity Poiseuille's Law	
	THERMAL PHYSICS	
PHYSICS (MODULE 2)		
	Temperature	
	Heat and Temperature Change	
	Thermal Expansion of Solids Heat and Phase Change	
	Calorimetry	
	Heat Transfer Mechanisms	
	WAVES & SOUND	
	Oscillatory Motion	
	Wave Motion & Types of Waves	Theory tests (average of all): 26%
	Frequency, Amplitude and Wavelength	Practical tests (average of all). 20%
	Speed of Waves on Strings	Examination: 60%
	Reflection of Waves	Examination. 60%
	Sound Waves	
	Energy and Intensity of Sound Waves Doppler Effect	
	GEOMETRICAL OPTICS	
	Reflection	
	Refraction & Snell's Law	
	Dispersion	
	Critical Angles & Total Internal Reflection	

P		
	Images Formed by Plane Mirrors	
	Images Formed by Spherical Mirrors	
	Images Formed by Refraction: Thin Lenses	
	ELECTRICITY& MAGNETISM	
	Electric Charge	
	Insulators and Conductors	
	Charging by Friction, Conduction and	
	Induction	
	Coulomb's Law	
	Electric Field & Electric Field Lines	
	Electric Current & Potential Difference	
	Resistance & Ohm's Law	
	Series & Parallel Circuits	
	Fundamentals of Magnetism	
	RADIOACTIVITY & RADIATION	
	Properties of Nuclei	
	Binding Energy	
	Decay Processes (Alpha, Beta & Gamma)	
	Decay Constant & Half-Life	
	Activity	
	Medical Applications of Radioactivity	
	Biological Effects of Ionizing Radiation	
	QUANTUM PHYSICS	
	Blackbody Radiation and Plank's Hypothesis	
	Photoelectric Effect	
	Photons & Electromagnetic Waves	
	Wave Properties of Particles C	
FUNDAMENTALS OF		
	Pipetting.	
	Use of balances.	
LABORATORY SCIENCE	Units, measurements and calculations related	
	to solution preparation.	
	Operate specified equipment in accordance	
	with standard operating procedures, using	
	different equipment including	
	spectrophotometers, pH meters, weighing of	
	chemicals.	
	Laboratory equipment made of glass and	
	plastic appropriately	
	Sterilization procedures applicable to	
	different medical laboratory equipment,	
	reagent and surfaces.	
	Apply and uphold safety procedures and	CONTINUOUS ASEESSMENT
	correct disposal of waste in accordance with	Theory test: 50%
	safety regulations acknowledging occupational	Practical Tests: 20%
	health and safety principles.	Practical Reports: 10%
	Quality Assurance procedures and principles	Assignment/project: 10%
	of maintenance of equipment & test analysis.	Lab maths +tuts: 10%
	Role and function of the medical laboratory	
	scientist.	
	Apply ethical, professional, and medico-legal	
	principles and rules in the laboratory as	
	applied when dealing with different laboratory	
	specimen testing	
	Stock control procedures in the laboratory.	
	Communicate within a group using verbal,	
	written and electronic means of	
	communication.	
	Fundamental knowledge of statistical	
	techniques	
	TOPICS	
	HPCSA	
	SMLTSA	
1	OHS act	

	Hierarchy	
	Hierarchy Course structure	
	CPD	
	Bathopele principles	
	Specimen types	
	Transportation	
	Anticoagulants	
	Storage	
	Decontamination	
	Disinfection	
	Biological, physical and chemical hazards	
	Evacuation drills	
	General laboratory safety rules Centrifuges and centrifugation	
	Balances and weighing	
	Spectrophotometer and photometry	
	pH meter and pH measurement	
	Laboratory glassware and plastic ware	
	Autoclaving	
	Microscopes	
	Water purification (distillation and	
	deionisation)	
	Refrigeration	
	Use of quality control (QC)	
	Terminology used in QC	
	Record books	
STATISTICS	Filing	
STATISTICS	Introduction to Statistics (The learners will be exposed to the differences between descriptive and	
	inferential statistics and its use in the Applied	
	Sciences and the use of computers in statistics)	
	Collection of Data (The different types data and its	
	method of collection will be discussed)	
	Presentation of Data (The presentation of data in	
	the form of frequency distributions, graphs and	Theory tests (average of all): 24%
	charts will be discussed)	Practical tests 10%
	Measures of Location and Variation (The learners	Practical reports 2%
	will be taught the various calculation methods on	Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
	the data collected and presented)	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Correlation and Regression Analysis (An	Examination: 60%
	understanding of the relationships between variables	
	will be accomplished through these analyses and its	
	use in the Applied Sciences) Basic Probability and its distributions (The learners	
	will be exposed to the basic probability concepts and	
	its various distributions that exist and its relevance	
	to Applied Sciences)	
ANATOMY AND	The human body. The cell: Fluids and electrolytes,	
PHYSIOLOGY IA	Histology	
	Describe the language relating to anatomy and	
	physiology.	
		2 X and have the
	Describe the organisation of the body, metabolism,	2 X two hour theory test
	and the structure and function of the cell	A supplementary test will be made
	Identify, describe, label & draw tissue types	available.
	issue upes	Each theory test will carry a
	Explain homeostasis at cellular level	weighting of 50%
	Explain the importance and role of electrolytes and	
	fluids in cells and tissues.	
	Skeletal system. Joints. Skin. Thermoregulatory	
	system	
	0/00000	

		1
	Describe the integumentary system is in terms of structure and function	
	Classify & describe the anatomy of the skeleton	
	Describe the anatomy and physiology of the voluntary muscles.	
	Explain the structure of the skin & its components.	
	Consider the role of the skeletal system muscle & skin as it relates to issues that may occur in the environmental health scenario .e.g. ergonomics	
	Nervous and endocrine systems. Senses. Describe the nervous system in terms of organization, structure and function.	
	Explain the four special senses and their relationship to each other (taste, smell, hearing and sight) Describe the endocrine system terms of hormones and their effects.	
ANATOMY AND	Heart and circulatory system. Lymphatic system.	
PHYSIOLOGY IB	Respiratory system. Immunology Explain the composition of blood is identified and essential functions are explained.	
	bescribe anatomy and physiology of the heart and vascular systems.	
	Describe anatomy and physiology of the lungs and respiratory tree.	
	Explain gas exchange in the lungs and body tissues.	
	Explain mechanism of breathing.	
	Urinary system & reproductive system	
	Describe he anatomy and physiology of the urinary	2 X two hour theory test
	system.	A supplementary test will be made available.
	Explain the anatomy of the male and female reproductive systems is described.	Each theory test will carry a
		weighting of 50%
	Discuss the essential functions of the male and female reproductive systems	
	Digestive system & nutrition.	
	Describe the anatomy and physiology of the	
	digestive tract and associated organs.	
	Explain the process of digestion.	
	Consider the effects of food and nutrition on the human body as it relates to digestion. E.g. Food poisoning/ chemicals.	
	Describe the role of good nutrition in terms of macro & micro nutrients and the importance of good diet.	
	Discuss the effects of poor nutrition on the human body e.g. malnutrition.	

CELL BIOLOGY	pH and buffers	
	biomolecules and bio elements	
	carbohydrates	Theory tests (average of all): 24%
	nucleic acids	Practical tests 10%
	amino acids	Practical reports 2%
	proteins	Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
	enzymes	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	lipids	Examination: 60%
	metabolism	
	introduction to Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)	
IMMUNOLOGY	Development if immunology as a science; specific	1
	immune response; non-specific immune response;	
	adaptive and innate immune response; antigen;	
	antibody; self and non self; primary and secondary	
	immune response; lymphoid organs; cells; functions	
	and structure	
	Structure of antigen and antigen receptor; growth	
1	factors; relationship between growth factors and	Theory tests (average of all): 24%
1	immune response	Practical tests 10%
	Structure of the antibody; functions; induction of	Practical reports 2%
	antibody; effector functions; switch between classes;	Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
	classification and function of classes	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Humoural immunity; cell mediated immunity; human	Examination: 60%
	lymphocytic antigens;	
	Histocompatibility	
	Shielding of antigen - recognition as self; disorders of	
	compliment deficiencies; hypersensitivity	
	autoimmune disorders; immune deficiencies; human	
	immunodeficiency virus	
	Properties of complement; nomenclature;	
	complement cascade; amplification loop; tick over;	
1	regulation	1
1		
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the	
CORNERSTONE 101		
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the	
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and	
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the	
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River	
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary	
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor.	
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content.	A weekly blog written by each
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular	student 20%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of tutorials) 10%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of tutorials) 10% Visual artefact 15%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of tutorials) 10% Visual artefact 15% Written report 30%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry).	student20%Tutorial attendance (forfeited ifstudent attends less than 80% oftutorials)10%Visual artefact15%Written report30%Oral presentation15%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of tutorials) 10% Visual artefact 15% Written report 30%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine	student20%Tutorial attendance (forfeited ifstudent attends less than 80% oftutorials)10%Visual artefact15%Written report30%Oral presentation15%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of	student20%Tutorial attendance (forfeited ifstudent attends less than 80% oftutorials)10%Visual artefact15%Written report30%Oral presentation15%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in	student20%Tutorial attendance (forfeited ifstudent attends less than 80% oftutorials)10%Visual artefact15%Written report30%Oral presentation15%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in activities that involve reflection and build	student20%Tutorial attendance (forfeited ifstudent attends less than 80% oftutorials)10%Visual artefact15%Written report30%Oral presentation15%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in activities that involve reflection and build communicative practices. There will be a concluding	student20%Tutorial attendance (forfeited ifstudent attends less than 80% oftutorials)10%Visual artefact15%Written report30%Oral presentation15%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical criticarry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in activities that involve reflection and build communicative practices. There will be a concluding section in which students will identify their learning	student20%Tutorial attendance (forfeited ifstudent attends less than 80% oftutorials)10%Visual artefact15%Written report30%Oral presentation15%
CORNERSTONE 101	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in activities that involve reflection and build communicative practices. There will be an concluding section in which students will identify their learning and examine the implications for their roles as	student20%Tutorial attendance (forfeited ifstudent attends less than 80% oftutorials)10%Visual artefact15%Written report30%Oral presentation15%
	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in activities that involve reflection and build communicative practices. There will be a concluding section in which students will identify their learning and examine the implications for their roles as students and as citizens.	student20%Tutorial attendance (forfeited ifstudent attends less than 80% oftutorials)10%Visual artefact15%Written report30%Oral presentation15%
VALUES IN THE	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in activities that involve reflection and build communicative practices. There will be a concluding section in which students will identify their learning and examine the implications for their roles as students and as citizens.	student20%Tutorial attendance (forfeited ifstudent attends less than 80% oftutorials)10%Visual artefact15%Written report30%Oral presentation15%
	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be a concluding section in which students will identify their learning and examine the implications for their roles as students and as citizens. The module will begin with a reflection on personal values and move to a discussion on how they	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of tutorials) 10% Visual artefact 15% Written report 30% Oral presentation 15% Peer assessment 10%
VALUES IN THE	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in activities that involve reflection and build communicative practices. There will be a concluding section in which students will identify their learning and examine the implications for their roles as students and as citizens.	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of tutorials) 10% Visual artefact 15% Written report 30% Oral presentation 15% Peer assessment 10%
VALUES IN THE	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be a concluding section in which students will identify their learning and examine the implications for their roles as students and as citizens. The module will begin with a reflection on personal values and move to a discussion on how they	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of tutorials) 10% Visual artefact 15% Written report 30% Oral presentation 15% Peer assessment 10%
VALUES IN THE	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in activities that involve reflection and build communicative practices. There will be a concluding section in which students will identify their learning and examine the implications for their roles as students and as citizens.	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of tutorials) 10% Visual artefact 15% Written report 30% Oral presentation 15% Peer assessment 10%
VALUES IN THE	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in activities that involve reflection and build communicative practices. There will be a concluding section in which students will identify their learning and examine the implications for their roles as students and as citizens.	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of tutorials) 10% Visual artefact 15% Written report 30% Oral presentation 15% Peer assessment 10%
VALUES IN THE	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in activities that involve reflection and build communicative practices. There will be a concluding section in which students will identify their learning and examine the implications for their roles as students and as citizens. The module will begin with a reflection on personal values and move to a discussion on how they intersect with values in the workplace. Small group discussions will be formed around how to build positive values in the workplace and the vital themes	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of tutorials) 10% Visual artefact 15% Written report 30% Oral presentation 15% Peer assessment 10%
VALUES IN THE	The module content will be developed around the concept of journeys, across time, across space, and across human relationships; the first use of the concept will take the journey of the Umgeni River (which is close to all DUT campuses) as a metaphor. The module will bring different disciplinary perspectives to this content. The module will start with the analysis of a particular issue or metaphor (one critical event or development will be and analysed; the event in focus will be selected on the basis of its connections to the theme of journeys and its relevance to the issues of ethics, diversity and critical citizenry). The final section of the module will identify and integrate learning from earlier sections, and examine implications for further learning. At each stage of the module, students will be required to engage in activities that involve reflection and build communicative practices. There will be a concluding section in which students will identify their learning and examine the implications for their roles as students and as citizens. The module will begin with a reflection on personal values and move to a discussion on how they intersect with values in the workplace. Small group discussions will be formed around how to build positive values in the workplace and the vital themes of ethics, respect, interconnectedness, honesty,	student 20% Tutorial attendance (forfeited if student attends less than 80% of tutorials) 10% Visual artefact 15% Written report 30% Oral presentation 15% Peer assessment 10%

	F	•	
	tone to unpack issues around leadership values and		
	ethics and ethical decision making. The final section		
	of the module will integrate all these aspects and		
	students will be required to identify the implications		
	of what they have learnt to develop social		
	responsibility and their roles as citizens.		
LAW FOR LIFE	Introduction		
	Civil and criminal law		
	Law of insurance	Assignment	60%
	Road accident fund	Poster	20%
	Law of contract	Will document	20%
	Marriage		
	Succession		
WORLD OF WORK	Traditional and Modern CV Writing;		
	Who Am I?; (DISC, MBTI etc)		
	Job Searching;		
	Job Applications;		
	Networking;		
	Interviewing;		
	Body Language;		
	Verbal Communication;		
	Visual/Graphical Presentation;		
	What Is "Business"?		
	Career Path Options;		
	Work Readiness Expectations		
	Business Processes and Goals;		
	Organisational Aspects;		
	Stress;		
	Business Ethics	Tests (average of all)	60%
	Etiquette - Telephone; Social Media, General	Assignment	30%
	Goal Setting & Time Management;	Classwork	10%
	Personal Finance	Classwolk	10/6
	Numeracy		
	Project Management;		
	Meetings		
	Technical Report Writing;		
	Productivity in the Workplace		
	Quality in the Workplace		
	Health & Safety in the Workplace;		
	Housekeeping;		
	Computer and Technology Applications		
	Problem Identification & Solving;		
	Creativity, innovation and questioning		
	Interpersonal Skills;		
	Power & Conflict Management, (Johari)		
	Planning; Organising; Motivation; Leadership and		
	Teamwork		
COMMUNITY HEALTH	Brief overview of health systems in South Africa		
CARE AND RESEARCH I	Brief overview of problem identification in	Theory	20%
PERSONAL AND	communities	Assignment	10%
PROFESSIONAL	Brief overview of project development,	Proposal	50%
DEVELOPMENT I	implementation and evaluation	Presesntation	20%
	Communication		
CLINICAL CHEMISTRY	Anticoagulants and preservatives		
	Collection and handling of specimens		
	Spectrophotometry	Theory tests (average of all):	24%
	Quality Assurance	Practical tests	10%
	Reference ranges	Practical reports	2%
	Automation principles and methods	Assignments/oral presentation	
	Amino acids, Plasma protein and albumin		
		Tutorials, class/homework Examination:	2% 60%
	Principles of electrophoresis	Examination:	00%
	Kidney function tests including urinalysis, osmolality,		
	urine tests, calculi		

r	T	1
	Liver metabolites	
	Use and maintain lab equipment	
	Electrochemical techniques	
	Electrolytes.	
	Uric acid	
	Acid/base balance	
	Laboratory mathematics/calculations	
MEDICAL	Introduction to medical microbiology	
MICROBIOLOGY I	Good laboratory practices in the microbiology	
	laboratory	
	Instrumentation and its application in the laboratory	Theory tests (average of all): 24%
	Development of microbiological techniques and	Practical tests 10%
	application	Practical reports 2%
	Taxonomy and nomenclature of microorganisms	Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
	Microscopy and staining	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Bacterial cultivation and measurement	Examination: 60%
	Microbial metabolism (biochemical tests)	
	Symbiotic relationship and establishment of disease	
	Control of microorganisms	
MEDICAL	Microbial genetics and recombinant DNA technology	
MEDICAL	BACTERIOLOGY	
MICROBIOLOGY 2A	Microbiology terminology and personnel	
	responsibilities	
	Collection, transport, processing of biological	
	specimens	
	Storage and disposal of biological specimen	
	and waste	
	Classification of medically important bacteria	
	Laboratory identification of microorganisms	
	Microbiological tests and techniques(routine	
	and specialised)	
1		
	PARASITOLOGY	Theory tests (average of all): 24%
	Classification of medically important parasites	Practical tests 10%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses Blood formation, Cell development: Red cells, white	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses Blood formation, Cell development: Red cells, white cells, platelets	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses Blood formation, Cell development: Red cells, white cells, platelets Structure and function of the bone marrow, cells,	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses Blood formation, Cell development: Red cells, white cells, platelets Structure and function of the bone marrow, cells, haemoglobin	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses Blood formation, Cell development: Red cells, white cells, platelets Structure and function of the bone marrow, cells, haemoglobin Growth factors and their effects: erythropoietin,	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses Blood formation, Cell development: Red cells, white cells, platelets Structure and function of the bone marrow, cells, haemoglobin Growth factors and their effects: erythropoietin, thrombopoietin, Interleukins, cytokines, other	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of the bone marrow, cells, white cells, platelets Structure and function of the bone marrow, cells, haemoglobin Growth factors and their effects: erythropoietin, thrombopoietin, Interleukins, cytokines, other growth factors	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses Blood formation, Cell development: Red cells, white cells, platelets Structure and function of the bone marrow, cells, haemoglobin Growth factors and their effects: erythropoietin, thrombopoietin, Interleukins, cytokines, other growth factors Factors affecting release of mature cells from the marrow	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses Blood formation, Cell development: Red cells, white cells, platelets Structure and function of the bone marrow, cells, haemoglobin Growth factors and their effects: erythropoietin, thrombopoietin, Interleukins, cytokines, other growth factors Factors affecting release of mature cells from the marrow Nutritional requirements in cell development: iron,	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses Blood formation, Cell development: Red cells, white cells, platelets Structure and function of the bone marrow, cells, haemoglobin Growth factors and their effects: erythropoietin, thrombopoietin, Interleukins, cytokines, other growth factors Factors affecting release of mature cells from the marrow Nutritional requirements in cell development: iron, vitamin B ₁₂ , folate	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HAEMATOLOGY I	Classification of medically important parasites Life cycles of medically important parasites Parasites pathogenesis Epidemiology Laboratory identification VIROLOGY Classification of medically important viruses Epidemiology Replication cycles Cell culture preparation and identification of medically important viruses MYCOLOGY Classification of medically important fungi Fungal structures and reproduction Classification of mycoses Blood formation, Cell development: Red cells, white cells, platelets Structure and function of the bone marrow, cells, haemoglobin Growth factors and their effects: erythropoietin, thrombopoietin, Interleukins, cytokines, other growth factors Factors affecting release of mature cells from the marrow Nutritional requirements in cell development: iron,	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%

	Rapaport-Leubering pathway; Glycolytic pathway;	
	Methaemoglobin reduction pathway; Glutathione	
	metabolism pathway	
	Processes leading to red cell destruction, features of	
	haemolysis Structure and function of anoma involved in	
	Structure and function of organs involved in	
	haematopoiesis: spleen, thymus, lymph nodes, liver The immune system: types of immune mechanisms,	
	immune responses	
	The process of haemostasis including the coagulation	
	cascade and fibrinolysis	
	Properties of a good anticoagulant and their effects	
	on specimens, good quality samples	
	Sites of blood and bone marrow collection,	
	principles and methods of tests and techniques: full	
	blood count, differential count, reticulocyte count,	
	coagulation studies, polymerase chain reaction,	
	diagnostic usefulness of bone marrow specimens	
	Storage protocol and the effects of storage on	
	haematological specimens	
	Protocols on reporting of laboratory results	
	Good laboratory practice including ethics, safety	
	principles	
	Principles of quality control programmes in	
	haematology	
IMMUNOHAEMATOLOGY	Blood donation criteria and testing.	
I	Procedures for the collection, processing and testing.	
	Storage and issuing of blood and blood products.	
	Clinical indications for the use of blood and blood	
	products	
	Haemovigilance and biovigilance	
	Apheresis.	Theory tests (average of all), 24%
	Clinical significance of blood group system antigens	Theory tests (average of all): 24%
	and antibodies. Basic serological techniques.	Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2%
	Blood group interpretation	Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
	blood group interpretation	
1	Causes of false results in laboratory testing	
	Causes of false results in laboratory testing Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation	
	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing.	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion.	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases.	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN)	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution,	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data.	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh,	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes.	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electron microscopy – behaviour of light	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electron microscopy – behaviour of light and electrons.	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electron microscopy – behaviour of light and electrons. Fixation and fixatives – effects of specific fixatives on	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electrons Fixation and fixatives – effects of specific fixatives on tissue and organs.	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electron microscopy – behaviour of light and electrons. Fixation and fixatives – effects of specific fixatives on tissue and organs. Poor fixation and fixation artefacts and corrective	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electron microscopy – behaviour of light and electrons. Fixation and fixatives – effects of specific fixatives on tissue and organs. Poor fixation and fixation artefacts and corrective action.	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electron microscopy – behaviour of light and electrons. Fixation and fixatives – effects of specific fixatives on tissue and organs. Poor fixation and fixation artefacts and corrective	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electron microscopy – behaviour of light and electrons. Fixation and fixatives – effects of specific fixatives on tissue and organs. Poor fixation and fixation artefacts and corrective action. Tissue processing – familiar with the handling of the	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electron microscopy – behaviour of light and electrons. Fixation and fixatives – effects of specific fixatives on tissue and organs. Poor fixation and fixation artefacts and corrective action. Tissue processing – familiar with the handling of the tissue processor and	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2%
HISTOPATHOLOGY I	Blood group reaction patterns and interpretation Compatibility and transfusion testing. Selection of blood for cross-match Risks and benefits associated with blood transfusion. Transfusion transmitted diseases. Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born (HDFN) Quality management systems. Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electron microscopy – behaviour of light and electrons. Fixation and fixatives – effects of specific fixatives on tissue and organs. Poor fixation and fixation artefacts and corrective action. Tissue processing – familiar with the handling of the tissue processor and reagents used. Recognize processing artefacts and	Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60% Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10% Practical reports 2% Assignments/oral presentation: 2% Tutorials, class/homework 2% Examination: 60%

	T	
	tissue biopsies.	
	Microtomy – familiar with the safety features and	
	how to use a microtome	
	for sectioning of various tissue types.	
	Staining – preparation and use of reagents used to	
	stain specific tissue	
	components and structures to contribute to	
	diagnosis.	
CYTOLOGY I	The origins and role of Cytology as a discipline as	
	well as outline the professional and ethical role of a	
	cytotechnologist functioning in a Cytology	
	laboratory.	
	Quality Assurance programme in a Cytopathology	
	LaboratoryThe role of automation in a cytology	
	laboratory, including Liquid- based Cytology and	
	Automated Screening Systems.	
	Growth and differentiation of cells and tissues.	
	The normal cells and tissues found lining the female	
	genital tract (FGT).	
	Collection and processing of cytological samples	
	specimens from the FGT.	
	Cytological evaluation of specimens of the FGT	
	including normal constituents of the cervical smear,	
	infective agents (bacteria, fungi, parasitic and viral	
	agents), inflammatory, degenerative and regenerative	Theory tests (average of all): 24%
	changes and other non-neoplastic changes, (Acute	Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10%
	inflammation, chronic inflammation, Tissue repair,	
	follicular cervicitis, atrophic vaginitis, metaplasia,	Practical reports 2%
	parakeratosis and hyperkeratosis)	Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
	The effects of the reproductive hormones on the	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	cells of the FGT	Examination: 60%
	The morphogenesis and cytological presentation of	
	premalignant and malignant conditions of the FGT	
	(Natural history of cervical cancer, Pathogenesis of	
	cervical cancer, LSIL, HSIL, Squamous carcinoma,	
	,Adenocarcinoma, Rare Tumours (Clear cell	
	carcinoma, Hydatidiform mole; Choriocarcinoma;	
	Adenosquamous carcinoma, Lymphomas; Melanoma;	
	Sarcomas/ Mixed Mesodermal Tumours,	
	Extrauterine malignancies (ovary/ vulva); Metastatic	
	tumours)	
	Treatment of pre-malignant lesions, cytologic effects	
	of radiation and chemotherapy.	
	General diagnostic application of	
	immunocytochemical techniques and molecular	
	biology to cytological samples including PCR of HPV	
	and genotyping.	
MOLECULAR BIOLOGY	Basic overview of DNA and RNA, the history and	
HOLLCOLAR BIOLOGI	their structure	
	Prokaryotic and Eukaryotic Genomes and DNA	
	replication DNA extraction; PCR Working with	
	RNA; RNA extraction; Reverse Transcription and RT-PCR	Theory tests (average of all): 24% Practical tests 10%
	Gel Electrophoresis	
	DNA Sequencing	Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
	Restriction enzymes, Restriction mapping	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	Cloning Vectors: plasmids, bacteriophages, cosmids	Examination: 60%
	Cloning: Ligation, transformation; construction of	
	Gene (genomic)	
	libraries Cloning of cDNA libraries; Screening for	
	recombinant DNA	
FUNDAMENTALS OF	Medical terminology and internationally recognised	Theory tests (average of all): 32%
PATHOLOGY	acronyms	Assignments/oral presentation: 5%
	Cell adaptation and injury	Tutorials, class/homework 3%

	Inflammation and healing.	Examination: 609
	Classification, types and nomenclature of neoplasia	
	Body fluid regulation and disturbances	
SYSTEMIC	Classification of body organs and systems	
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY		
	- Cardiovascular system	
	- Respiratory system	
	- Lymphatic system	Theory tests (average of all): 329
	- Digestive system	Assignments/oral presentation: 5%
	- Endocrine system	Tutorials, class/homework 32
	- Renal system	Examination: 605
	- Skeletal system	
	The physiological effects of each disorder.	
	The effects of the disorders on other body systems	
COMMUNITY HEALTH	Health systems in South Africa in comparison with	
CARE AND RESEARCH II	other successful third world countries like Brazil	
	Brief overview of problem identification in	
	communities and identification of sector in which	Theory 20%
	primary problem is embedded	Assignment 109
	Brief overview of project development,	Proposal 50%
	implementation and evaluation	Presestation 20%
	Communication and consultation to academic	
	community	
	Communication to receivers of care	
THE ENTREPRENEURIAL	BECOMING AN ENTREPRENEUR	
EDGE	Understanding yourself	
	What kind of business will suite me best	
	A vision for the business	
	Why become an entrepreneur	
	Who are entrepreneurs	
	Entrepreneurial Resources	
	Entrepreneurial myths	
	Entrepreneurial transition	
	ADDRESSING RISK	
	Risks the banks are concerned with	
	From the perspective of the bank	
	Risks and interest rates	
	Researching to reduce my risks	
	Understanding my risks and prospects	
	Problem solving	
	Competitive advantage	
	Business successes and failures	two tests and one assignment. The
		weighting of all three
	UNDERSTANDING MY MARKET	assessments are equal. These
	What does my market look like	three marks need to exceed
	Sharing the market	50% for a pass.
	Competitors	50% for a pass.
	Suppliers	
	Customer Relations Management	
	PLANNING	
	-	
	The environment	
	Strategic planning	
	Operation al planning	
	Types of plans	
	Setting the business vision	
	Determining the business mission	
	Setting business objectives	
		1
	Finding and evaluating suppliers	
	с с н	
	FINANCIAL OBJECTIVES	
	с с н	

	MARKETING	
	What you should now about products and	
	services	
	Considering the price	
	Finding the proper location	
	What to consider when advertising and doing	
	promotions	
	promotions	
	ethics and social responsibility	
	Considering ethical issues to address	
	Drawing up an ethics standard	
	Being held ethically responsible	
	Being responsible to your stakeholders	
THE GLOBAL	The module content will include the following	
ENVIRONMENT	themes:	
	<u>ulenes.</u>	
	Environmental Pollution (Air, water and soil)	
	Differences between air, water and soil pollution in	
	terms of cause and effect.	
	Social, economic and personal impact on	
	environmental pollution.	
	Pollution control strategies.	
	Local case studies.	
	Population growth vs. natural resources	
	Population growth trends in developed vs developing	
	countries.	
	Social, economic and environmental impacts of	
	human population growth in the global context.	
	Strategies to curb population growth	
	ou acegies to carb population growth	
	Climate change and global warming	
	Causes of increased global mean temperatures.	
	Impact of climate change on extreme weather	
	conditions.	
	Consequences of climate change on human health,	
	natural resources and biodiversity.	
	Sustainable development	
	Concept of sustainable development within the	
	South African and global context	
	Inter-relationships between sustainable development,	
	social responsibility, economic development and	
	environmental protection.	
EQUALITY AND	Concepts and terminology – e.g. diversity, equality,	1
DIVERSITY	inclusion, power, oppression	
	Parameters of diversity as listed in section 9 of the	Theory 239/
	SA Constitution	Theory 33%
	Prejudice, discrimination and inequality	Reflective writing assignment 17%
	The diversity competence continuum	Group presentation 17%
	Steps to develop competence/sensitivity in relation	Diversity festival 33%
	to diverse others	
	Selected topics	
		1

Endocrinology	
Secretion and regulation, hormones of hypothalamus, pituitary, pineal, thyroid, adrenal, gonads, pancreas, GIT	
Carbohydrate metabolism Intermediary carbohydrate metabolism, hormonal regulation, disorders [glucose, lactate], ketogenesis, glycosylated Hb, fructosamine, xylose	
Lipid metabolism Lipid constituents, lipoproteins and disorders, serum lipid and lipoprotein analyses, total fecal fat/steatocrit/oral fat loading test	
Body fluid analysis CSF [glucose, proteins], amniotic fluid [congenital disease, neural tube defects, hemolytic disease, gestational age, fetal pulmonary development], sweat [inc sweat analysis], synovial fluid, serous fluid [pleural, pericardial, peritoneal], transudates and exudates	Theory tests (average of all):24%Practical tests10%Practical reports2%Assignments/oral presentation:2%Tutorials, class/homework2%Examination:60%
Tumour markers Properties, classification, markers: PSA, AFP, CEA, CA 125, 153, 199	
Pharmacology Introduction [classification, routes of administration, terminology], receptor theory, elementary pharmakokinetics, drugs subjected to TDM [Digoxin, Phenytoin, Phenobarbitol, Carbamazapine, Theophylline, Valproic acid, Lithium, Paracetamol, Salicylates, Tricyclic Antidepressants, Cyclosporin, Amikacin, Gentamycin and Vancomycin], techniques of drug analysis [EMIT, ELISA, El, HPLC, GLC, TLC], toxicology [ethanol, salicylates, paracetamol, barbiturates]	
Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electron microscopy – behaviour of light and electrons. Fixation and fixatives – effects of specific fixatives on tissue and organs. Poor fixation and fixation artefacts and corrective action. Tissue processing – familiar with the handling of the tissue processor and reagents used. Recognize processing artefacts and take corrective action. Tissue embedding – embedding techniques of various tissue biopsies. Microtomy – familiar with the safety features and how to use a microtome	Theory tests (average of all):24%Practical tests10%Practical reports2%Assignments/oral presentation:2%Tutorials, class/homework2%Examination:60%
	 hypothalamus, pituitary, pineal, thyroid, adrenal, gonads, pancreas, GIT Carbohydrate metabolism Intermediary carbohydrate metabolism, hormonal regulation, disorders [glucose, lactate], ketogenesis, glycosylated Hb, fructosamine, xylose Lipid metabolism Lipid constituents, lipoproteins and disorders, serum lipid and lipoprotein analyses, total fac.l fat/steatocrit/oral fat loading test Body fluid analysis CSF [glucose, proteins], amniotic fluid [congenital disease, neural tube defects, hemolytic disease, gestational age, fetal pulmonary development], sweat [inc sweat analysis], synovial fluid, serous fluid [pleural, pericardial, peritoneal], transudates and exudates Tumour markers Properties, classification, markers: PSA, AFP, CEA, CA 125, 153, 199 Pharmacology Introduction [classification, routes of administration, terminology], receptor theory, elementary pharmakokinetics, drugs subjected to TDM [Digoxin, Phenytoin, Phenobarbitol, Carbamazapine, Theophylline, Valproic acid, Lithium, Paracetamol, Salicylates, Tricyclic Antidepressants, Cyclosporin, Amikacin, Gentamycin and Vancomycin], techniques of drug analysis [EMIT, ELISA, EI, HPLC, GLC, TLC], toxicology [ethanol, salicylates, paracetamol, barbiturates] Laboratory administration – collection, logging, distribution, data recording, reporting, accession and retrieval of data. Safety in the histopathology laboratory – recognize dangers by fresh, unfixed tissue biopsies. Storage and safe handling of chemical and dyes. Light and electron microscopy – behaviour of light and electrons. Fixation and fixation artefacts and corrective action. Tissue processor and reagents used. Recognize processing artefacts and take corrective action. Tissue biopsies.

[
	Staining – preparation and use of reagents used to	
	stain specific tissue	
	components and structures to contribute to	
	diagnosis.	
PERSONAL AND PROFESSIONAL	Revision of the basic elements of Writing. Intermediate elements of Writing.	
DEVELOPMENT II	Effective communication and self-expression.	
DEVELOPMENTI		Muite eniticelly reflective since on
	Community: Experience other communities; a variety of social contexts, identify the problems and	Write critically reflective pieces on each experience, guided by a series
	see if they can play a role in addressing them.	of questions (e.g. a SWOT
	8 Experiences: E.g. Soup kitchen, Children's home,	analysis), identifying the role
	Playhouse (4 disadvantaged settings, 1 western	players in the community and
	traditional experience, I Indian cultural experience,	seeing their roles.
	I African traditional experience, I outdoor	seeing their roles.
	experience)	
	The student would be required to choose to attend	
	at least 4 of these	
HAEMATOLOGY 2	Classification and clinical features, causes, laboratory	
	features and management of anaemias, leukaemias,	
	malignancies, platelet and haemostatic disorders and	
	disorders associated with systemic non-	
	haematological disorders	Theory tests (average of all): 24%
	Principles of quality control and quality assurance	Practical tests 10%
	and troubleshooting	Practical reports 2%
	Assessment of specimen suitability	Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
	Correct terminology when reporting results	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	The clinical significance of laboratory results,	Examination: 60%
	including reticulocyte counts,	
	full blood counts, coagulation tests, screening tests,	
	confirmatory tests	
CYTOLOGY 2	Collection and preparation of cytological specimens	
	and the normal cells and tissues found lining the	
	following sites in the body:	
	- respiratory tract	
	-serous effusions	
	-urinary tract	
	-central nervous system	
	-gastro intestinal tract.	
	Cytological evaluation of specimens including normal	
	constituents , infective agents (bacteria, fungi,	
	parasitic and viral agents), inflammatory,	
	degenerative and regenerative changes and other	
	non-neoplastic changes of the respiratory tract ,	
	serous effusions, urinary tract, central nervous	Theory tests (average of all): 24%
	system and gastro intestinal tract.	Practical tests 10%
	The morphogenesis and cytological presentation of	Practical reports 2%
	premalignant and malignant conditions of the	Assignments/oral presentation: 2%
	respiratory tract, serous effusions, urinary tract,	Tutorials, class/homework 2%
	central nervous system and gastro intestinal tract.	Examination: 60%
	General diagnostic application of	
	immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as	
	applicable.	
	Respiratory Tract: collection and microscopic	
	features in sputa and bronchial brushings/ lavages and	
	FNAB.	
	Inflammation: Non-specific inflammation,	
	Tuberculosis, Eosinophilia	
	Common infective agents and characteristic	
	cytopathic effect for each agent, including Entamoeba	
	sp, Actinomyces sp, Candida sp, Blastomyces sp,	
	Cryptococcus sp, Aspergillus sp, Histoplasmosis sp,	
	Coccidioides sp, Cryptococcus sp, Pneumocystis sp,	
		1

Echinococcus sp, Entamoeba sp.	
Other elements: Ferruginous bodies, Curshmann's	
spirals, Vegetable cells, Charcot-Leyden crystals.	
Benign reactive: Bronchial hyperplasia and bronchial	
metaplasia, without/ with atypia.	
Lung cancer and its pathogenesis, including known	
carcinogens	
Malignant: Squamous carcinoma, Bronchogenic	
adenocarcinoma, and Bronchoalveolar carcinoma ,Sm	
(neuroendocrine) carcinoma, Large cell undifferentiate	
carcinoma, Outline other primary/ metastatic tumour	
The effects of radiation and chemotherapeutic agents	
on benign and malignant cells	
Urinary tract: Collection techniques, Cytological	
changes that occur with different inflammatory	
processes, including those associated with pathogens	
(esp. Schistosoma haematobium) Casts (e.g. hyaline,	
granular, cellular) and pathologically significant	
crystals. Potential sources of diagnostic error in	
evaluating urinary tract specimens including ileal	
bladder urine, lithiasis, malakoplakia, etc Malignancies	
of kidney and urinary tract: (urine/ FNAB): Epithelial	
tumours of renal pelvis, ureter and urinary bladder:	
Transitional cell carcinoma, Adenocarcinoma, Squamous carcinoma, Renal cell carcinoma, Wilms'	
•	
tumour, Other, Metastases.	
Effects of radiation and chemotherapeutic agents on	
benign/ malignant cells, transplant rejection. atypia	
and its causes, including lithiasis and malakoplakia.	
latrogenic changes (incl. ileal conduits) and potential	
pitfalls. Transplant rejection changes.	
Central nervous system: Anatomy of brain and	
spinal cord Macroscopic presentation and	
significance, fixation, preparatory techniques.	
"Normal" cells (shunt picture). Meningitis: Bacterial,	
Viral, TB, Cryptococcal; Parasites. Primary tumours	
of the CNS; Neural crest tumours; Lymphoma/	
leukaemia, midline tumours and miscellaneous 10	
tumours, metastatic malignancy.	
Gastro intestinal tract	
Anatomy of brain and spinal cord. Macroscopic	
presentation and significance, fixation, preparatory	
techniques. "Normal" cells (shunt picture).	
Meningitis: Bacterial, Viral, TB, Cryptococcal;	
Parasites	
Primary tumours of the CNS; Neural crest tumours;	
Lymphoma/ leukaemia. Miscellaneous 1º tumours.	
Metastatic malignancy	

		1
	ennear enernisery	
PRACTICE I	Specimen / chemical safety procedures.	
	Quality control and workflow.	
	Laboratory calculations and preparation of solutions.	
	Description of the automated instrument.	
	Compulsory analytes: Sodium, potassium, chloride,	
	total C02, urea, creatinine and glucose.	
	All laboratory tests / profiles in chemical pathology.	
	Selection of the following topics: -	
	Atomic absorption	
	Blood gases	
	Chromatography	
	Drugs	
	Electrophoresis	
	Endocrinology	
	Nephelometry	
	Urinalysis	
	Medical Microbiology	
	Biosafety protocols applicable to the Microbiology	
	laboratory.	
	Explain the principles of automated instruments used	
	in the laboratory (where applicable).	
	Process the following specimens in the laboratory: -	
	-	
	Faeces	
	Swabs and Pus	
	CSF	
	Sputum	
	Urine	Average mark obtained from
	(Range Statement: Includes staining, microscopy,	discipline based assessments 60%
	culture, antibiotic susceptibility and identification of	Portfolio 30%
	organism/s).	Learning logs 10%
	Culture media preparation	
	(Range Statement: Basic principles of selective,	
	enriched and differential media including antibiotic	
	containing media).	
	containing media).	
	Quality assurance systems.	
	Virology	
	Safety	
	Processing of viral specimens:	
	Culture and identify viruses in specimens	
	Media preparation and cell cultures	
	Serology (HIV, Hepatitis other)	
	PCR	
	Blood Transfusion discipline	
	Donor selection	
	ABO and Rh Crossmatching	
	ABO and Rh blood typing	
	Cytology	
	Set up microscope incl. Köhler illumination	
	Female genital tract	
	Inflammation; Benign proliferative reactions	
	Reactive cellular changes; Microorganisms/ agents of	
	infection	
	Squamous abnormalities: ASCUS, LSIL, HSIL, SCC	
	Glandular abnormalities: AGUS (outline),	
	adenocarcinomas	
	Urinary tract	
	Normal, Agents of infection (esp Schistosoma)	1

Malignancy: transitional cell carcinoma, squamous ca,	
adenocarcinoma	
Respiratory tract	
Normal; Non-cellular findings (incl. ferruginous	
bodies); Agents of infection	
Inflammation (incl. asthma); Bronchial metaplasia and	
hyperplasia;	
Malignancy: adenocarcinoma, squamous carcinoma,	
undifferentiated	
Serous effusion	
Normal; Inflammatory/ non-malignant disease states;	
Malignancy 10 / 20 tumours, incl. carcinoma,	
lymphoma, melanoma	
Serous effusion: prepare and stain two samples (Pap;	
MGG stain)	
Complete assignment on filter preparations	
independent	
•	
Histopathology	
Embedding; Microtomy; Routine H&E staining and	
mounting	
Trim blocks and cut 8 sections of kidney tissue	
biopsies for special staining techniques.	
Special staining techniques:	
PAS; PAS/D; Alcian blue; Verhoeff's; Methanamine	
silver, Toluidine blue; Reticulin, Masson's Trichrome	
Special techniques: Transmission electron	
microscope; Immunohistochemistry Frozen sections	
Stain two sections: one by rapid H&E method and	
the other for fat.	
Electron Microscopy.	
Molecular laboratory.	
rolecular laboratory.	
Haematology	
Specimen processing, handling, safety procedures	
and ethics.	
Quality control principles.	
Perform tests and techniques, following standard	
operating procedures.	
Interpretation of laboratory results, correlation of	
FBC with the findings of	
the peripheral blood film . Professional conduct principles of good laboratory	
Professional conduct, principles of good laboratory	
practice including ward visits for BM, finger-prick and/or blood collection	
	1

PRINCIPLES OF	Management Principles (Planning, leading		
MANAGEMENT	organizing and control, problem identification &		
HANAGEHENT	solving, decision making, communication,		
	negotiation, conflict resolution, leadership,	Theory tests (average of all): 3	2%
	motivation)	Assignments/oral presentation: 5	
			3%
	Organisational Development		
	Change Management	Examination: 6	0%
	Resource Management		
	Industrial Relations		
	Quality Assurance and Safety including Legislation		
RESTORATIVE JUSTICE	Relevance of a restorative approach in the SA		
	context.		
	Aspects of legislation and policy.		
	Restorative philosophy and practice in indigenous	Lectures 20	0%
	communities.		0%
	Factors in crime, violence and conflict in modern		0%
	societies.		0%
	The social control window.		0% 0%
	Restoration versus retribution.	rresentations 10	0/6
	Shaming, integration, healing and forgiveness.		
	The restorative practices continuum.		
	Informal and informal restorative conferencing.		
COMMUNITY HEALTH	Transformation of Health systems in South Africa in		
CARE AND RESEARCH III	comparison with other successful third world		
	countries like Brazil		
	Brief overview of project evaluation in communities		
	and identification of and evaluation of performance	Theory 20	0%
	of sector in which primary problem is embedded	,	0%
	Continue project development, implementation and		0%
	evaluation		0%
	Communication and consultation to academic		0 /0
	community Communication to receivers of care		
	Communication to high level stakeholders		
PERSONAL AND	In groups of four students, Identify a sustainable		
PROFESSIONAL	community upliftment project		
DEVELOPMENT III	Term I – Formulate a proposal for the project,		
	including funding proposals, project plan and business		
	plan		
	Writing a proposal, a project plan, and a business		
	plan.		
	Terms 2 and 3 – Implement the project and submit	Portfolio of evidence: Proposal,	
	monthly progress report	monthly progress reports and Fi	nal
	Gimme 5 Units: Environmental Awareness and	report	
	Professionalism & Work Ethics.		
	Responsibilities and effects of change from each		
	stage of development: social adjustments.		
	Term 4 – Write a full report on the project,		
	including outcomes and plans to ensure its		
	sustainability		
	Writing a report		
PRINCIPLES OF	The use of the library		- 0/
RESEARCH	Referencing	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	5%
	Plagiarism		0%
	Writing up of research findings; posters, publication,		0%
1		Research Proposal	0%
	dissertation thesis	i teocai ci i i oposai	- / -
RESEARCH PROJECT	dissertation thesis		
RESEARCH PROJECT MODULE A	dissertation thesis Statistics reinforce	This module will remain incompl	lete
	dissertation thesis Statistics reinforce Literature review	This module will remain incompl in Semester I of the fourth year	lete of
	dissertation thesis Statistics reinforce Literature review Research methods	This module will remain incompl in Semester I of the fourth year study. The module is linked to th	lete of าe
	dissertation thesis Statistics reinforce Literature review Research methods Research ethics	This module will remain incompl in Semester I of the fourth year study. The module is linked to th Research Project Module B offer	lete of าe
	dissertation thesis Statistics reinforce Literature review Research methods Research ethics Plagiarism	This module will remain incompl in Semester I of the fourth year study. The module is linked to th	lete of าe
	dissertation thesis Statistics reinforce Literature review Research methods Research ethics	This module will remain incompl in Semester I of the fourth year study. The module is linked to th Research Project Module B offer	lete of าe

RESEARCH PROJECT	Research methods	Research project Mod A mark 30
MODULE B	Literature review	Draft chapters 20
	Writing up of research findings: posters, publication,	Complete light bound dissertation5
	dissertation thesis	Complete light bound dissertations
	General aspects of disease	
	Chromosomal disorders	
	Pathophysiology of the following systems and	
	integrating these with other systems and laboratory	
	results	No exam, mark contributes to cour
	Central nervous system	mark calculation in Module B
	Endocrine system	
	Cardiovascular	
	Respiratory	
	Immunology	
INTEGRATED	Pathophysiology of the following systems and	
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	integrating these with other systems and laboratory	Theory test (average of all) 24
MODULE B	results	Assignemnt/oral presentation 8
	Gastrointestinal	Case studies (tuts)
	Renal	Online tuts
	Blood and bone marrow Reproductive systems	Examination 60
LABORATORY	Integumentary	
MANAGEMENT	Legal and social aspects of Healthcare	Theory tests 24
PIANAGEPIENI	Resource management in healthcare settings	,
	Budgeting and financial management in Healthcare	Oral Presentation
	Leadership in Healthcare settings	Reflective journal 8 Examination 60
	Relevant legislation pertaining to private practice	Examination 60
	Laboratory accreditation	
CLINICAL LABORATORY		
PRACTICE 2: INCLUDES		
THE FOLLOWING		
SPECIALISATION		
OPTIONS FROM I – 10		
BELOW (THE STUDENT		As per the chosen elective below
WILL HAVE TO SELECT		is per the chosen elective below
ONE OF THESE		
ADVANCED		
SPECIALIZATION		
MODULES AT 52		
CREDITS):		
CLINICAL PATHOLOGY	Statutory regulations and ethics	
MODULE A	Specimen requirements and suitability including	
	storage for all laboratory analysis	
	Laboratory equipment (all types of equipment	
	Laboratory reagents	
	Total Quality management ; Quality control	
	Personnel (personnel documents and records)	
	Stock control (storage, receipt, procurement, expiry	
	date)	
	Documentation	
	Laboratory safety	
	Laboratory related mathematics	
	Molecular biology techniques	
	Special tests and specimens related to the following	
	specific disciplines:	
	specific disciplines.	
	Clinical Chemistry	
	Safety and GLP	
	Workflow, collection and processing of routine	
	samples in a Chemical Pathology laboratory.	
	Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and	
	qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes	
	on either blood, serum, plasma, urine (timed and	
	random), CSF, aspirates/ fluids with particular reference to:	

	Reagent, controls and calibrators preparation;		
	Calibration and Q.C procedure;		
	Operation of instrument/ method procedure		
	•		
	Medical Microhiology		
	Medical Microbiology		
	Specimen collection, transport, processing and disposal of specimen with pathogenic		
	microorganisms		
	Identification of pathogenic microorganisms from		
	clinical specimens.		
	Quality assurance system		
	TB/HIV management system		
	Haematology:		
	The full blood count including all calculations and		
	interpretation of scatter grams; manual and		
	automated cell counts		
	Preparation of all types of smears and the calculation		
	of absolute counts;		
	Collection and handling of blood samples		
	pathogenesis,		
	laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of		
	morphology of peripheral blood and bone marrow		
	smears of normal red cell and red cell disorders		
	Tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of red		
	cell disorders haemolytic anaemias the pathogenesis,		
	the interpretation and correlation of the tests with		
	the clinical presentation.		
	Basic blood transfusion techniques including blood		
	grouping and direct antiglobulin test (Coombs test).		
CLINICAL PATHOLOGY	Clinical Chemistry		
	Workflow, transportation and processing of specialised		
MODULE B	worknow, transportation and processing of specialised		
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory.		
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and		
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on		
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to:		
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure		
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to:		
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP.		
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology		
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and anniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control		
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration		
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination		
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration		
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination	Theory tests (average of all):	15%
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination	Theory tests (average of all): Practical tests + workbook	15% 30%
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology:		
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and	Practical tests + workbook	30%
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and anniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of peripheral blood and bone	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and anniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of peripheral blood and bone marrow smears of normal white cell and	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and anniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of peripheral blood and bone marrow smears of normal white cell and haematological malignancies	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of peripheral blood and bone marrow smears of normal white cell and haematological malignancies Tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of white	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of peripheral blood and bone marrow smears of normal white cell and haematological malignancies Tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of white cell disorders, the interpretation and correlation of	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and anniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of peripheral blood and bone marrow smears of normal white cell and haematological malignancies Tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of white cell disorders, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation.	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and anniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of peripheral blood and bone marrow smears of normal white cell and haematological malignancies Tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of white cell disorders, the interpretation. Understanding the current classifications including	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of peripheral blood and bone marrow smears of normal white cell and haematological malignancies Tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of white cell disorders, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation. Understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB. CD4 counting with all gating strategies Cytochemistry, immunophenotyping (principles,	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%
MODULE B	tests in a Chemical Pathology laboratory. Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and qualitative tests (automated or manual) for analytes on faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference to: Operation of instrument/ method procedure Safety and GLP. Medical Microbiology Infection control Laboratory accreditation and administration Water examination Milk examination Haematology: The full blood count including all calculations and interpretation of scatter grams; manual and automated cell counts Collection and handling of blood samples pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of peripheral blood and bone marrow smears of normal white cell and haematological malignancies Tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of white cell disorders, the interpretation and correlation. Understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB. CD4 counting with all gating strategies	Practical tests + workbook Assignment	30% 5%

CLINICAL CHEMISTRY 3A	Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and	
	qualitative tests (automated or manual) for the following analytes on either blood, serum, plasma,	
	urine (timed and random), CSF, aspirates/ fluids,	
	faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference	
	to:	
	Reagent, controls and calibrators preparation;	
	Calibration and Q.C procedure;	
	Operation of instrument/ method procedure;	
	Sodium, Potassium, Chloride, Bicarbonate (TCO ₂),	
	Urea, Creatinine, Cystatin C, Uric Acid, Calcium,	
	Ionized Calcium, Magnesium and Inorganic	
	Phosphorous.	
	Glucose, Ketones, Hb AIc (Glycated Haemoglobin),	
	Fructosamine and MAU (Microalbumin).	
	Cholesterol, High Density Lipoprotein (HDL), Low	
	Density Lipoprotein (LDL), Triglyceride,	
	Lipoprotein (a) and Apolipoprotein A&B.	
	Total Protein, Albumin, Globulin, Total Bilirubin,	
	Conjugated and Unconjugated Bilirubin, ALP, GGT,	
	AST, ALT and LDH.	
	Amylase, Lipase & Cholinesterase (serum & red cell).	
	CK, CKMB (mass/Activity), Troponin (T/I),	
	Myoglobin, Pro-BNP/ BNP and Homocysteine.	
	Iron Studies: Ferritin, Iron and Transferrin	No exam, assessment marks
	Lactate, Ammonia.	contribute to course mark.
	Digoxin, Phenytoin, Phenobarbitol, Carbamazapine,	
	Theophylline, Valproic acid, Lithium, Paracetamol,	
	Salicylates, Tricyclic Antidepressants,	
	Cyclosporin, Amikacin, Gentamycin and	
	Vancomycin, Benzodiazepine, Cannabis,	
	Amphetamine, Barbiturate, Cocaine, Methadone,	
	Methaqualone, Opiate and PCP	
	TSH, T3, T4 (Free and Total), Qualitative and	
	Quantitative bHCG, FSH, LH, Estradiol (E2),	
	Growth Hormone, Testosterone, Progesterone,	
	Prolactin, Aldosterone, Cortisol, Gastrin, Histamine, Insulin, Renin, Vitamin	
	B12, Folate, PTH and ACTH	
	PSA, AFP, CEA, CA markers 125, 153 & 199.	
	CRP, Ultra-sensitive CRP, PCT (procalcitonin).	
	IgE, IgM, IgG, IgA, b2 Microglobulin, C3 and C4,	
	Haptoglobins, SACE,	
	Caeruloplasmin.	
	Xylose, Phenylalanine, Ascorbic acid	
	Osmolality	
	Blood Gases and Co-oximetry	
	Neonatal bilirubin	
	Catecholamines, 5HIAA, 17 Hydroxycorticosteroids.	
	Total Faecal Fat/ Steotocrit/ Oral Fat Loading Test.	
CLINICAL CHEMISTRY 3B	Knowledge of quantitative, semi-qualitative and	
	qualitative tests (automated or manual) for the	
	following analytes on either blood, serum, plasma,	
	urine (timed and random), CSF, aspirates/ fluids,	
	faeces and amniotic fluid with particular reference	
	to:	Theory tests (average of all): 15%
	Reagent, controls and calibrators preparation;	Practical tests + workbook 30%
	Calibration and Q.C procedure;	Assignment 5%
	Operation of instrument/ method procedure;	Examination: 50%
	Serum and urine Protein Electrophoresis, IFE /	
	Kappa and Lambda free light chains.	1
1	Uning hulf C and Duy Chambers (discribed)	
	Urine bHCG and Dry Chemistry (dipstick and	
	Urine bHCG and Dry Chemistry (dipstick and ketostix). Faecal & urine reducing substances, Porphobilinogen,	

	1	1	
	Porphyrin.		
	Occult Blood/ Faecal Haemoglobin/ Colon Albumin.		
	Calculus analysis		
	Knowledge of the following laboratory function tests		
	or profiles with reference to:		
	Association/ relevanc to the specific organ,		
	Association/ correlation between the tests, The significance and interpretation of abnormal		
	results,		
	Procedure when results do not concur with clinical		
	picture		
	Renal: Sodium, Potassium, Urea and Creatinine		
	including Creatinine Clearance, pH and Base Excess.		
	Liver: ALT, AST, GGT, ALP, LDH, Total Protein,		
	Total and Conjugated Bilirubin.		
	Cardiac: CK, CKMB, Troponin and Myoglobin.		
	Lungs: pH, PCO2, PO2, TCO2 and O ₂ Saturation;		
	Actual and Standard Bicarbonate, and Base excess.		
	Thyroid: TSH, Free T3 & T4.		
	Pancreas: Amylase (Total and Pancreatic), Lipase.		
	Toxicology: Organophosphate and Salicylate		
	poisoning.		
	Menopausal Screen: LH, FSH and E2 (Estradial)		
MEDICAL	Specimen collection, transport , processing and		
MICROBIOLOGY 3A	disposal of specimen with rare / unusual		
	microorganisms		
	Identification of rare / unusual microorganisms from		
	clinical specimens.		
	TB/HIV management system		
	Genotyping characterisation of microorganisms		
MEDICAL	Infection control and epidemiology	Theory tests (average of all):	5%
MICROBIOLOGY 3B	Laboratory accreditation and administration		0%
	Quality management system		5%
	Public Health	0	0%
CYTOLOGY 3A	Anatomy, histology, cytology, applications and		
	techniques, benign lesions and malignant lesions from		
	the following sites:		
	breast and nipple secretions, thyroid, lymph nodes,		
	salivary glands, liver,		
	pancreas, testes, ovaries, prostate.		
	parici eas, testes, ovaries, prostate.		
	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques	Theory tests (average of all): 24	4%
			4% 0%
	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB).	Practical tests II Practical reports	0% 2%
	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2	0% 2% 2%
	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework	0% 2% % 2%
	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results.	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework	0% 2% 2%
	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information.	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework	0% 2% % 2%
	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework	0% 2% % 2%
	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework	0% 2% % 2%
	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework	0% 2% % 2%
	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework	0% 2% % 2%
	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping.	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework	0% 2% % 2%
CYTOLOGY 3B	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping. Anatomy, histology, cytology, applications and	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework Examination: 6	0% 2% % 2%
CYTOLOGY 3B	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping. Anatomy, histology, cytology, applications and techniques, benign lesions and malignant lesions from	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework Examination: 6	0% 2% % 2%
CYTOLOGY 3B	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping. Anatomy, histology, cytology, applications and techniques, benign lesions and malignant lesions from the following sites:	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework Examination: 6	0% 2% % 2%
CYTOLOGY 3B	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping. Anatomy, histology, cytology, applications and techniques, benign lesions and malignant lesions from the following sites: Rare Tumours of the female genital tract (Clear	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework Examination: 6 Theory tests (average of all): 2-	0% 2% 2% 2% 0%
CYTOLOGY 3B	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping. Anatomy, histology, cytology, applications and techniques, benign lesions and malignant lesions from the following sites: Rare Tumours of the female genital tract (Clear cell carcinoma, Hydatidiform mole;	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework Examination: 6 Theory tests (average of all): 2 Practical tests II	0% 2% 2% 2% 0%
CYTOLOGY 3B	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping. Anatomy, histology, cytology, applications and techniques, benign lesions and malignant lesions from the following sites: Rare Tumours of the female genital tract (Clear cell carcinoma, Hydatidiform mole; Choriocarcinoma; Adenosquamous carcinoma,	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework Examination: 6 Theory tests (average of all): 2 Practical tests II	0% 2% 2% 0% 4% 0% 2%
CYTOLOGY 3B	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping. Anatomy, histology, cytology, applications and techniques, benign lesions and malignant lesions from the following sites: Rare Tumours of the female genital tract (Clear cell carcinoma; Adenosquamous carcinoma, Lymphomas; Melanoma; Sarcomas/ Mixed	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework Examination: 6 Theory tests (average of all): 2 Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2	0% 2% 2% 0% 4% 0% 2%
CYTOLOGY 3B	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping. Anatomy, histology, cytology, applications and techniques, benign lesions and malignant lesions from the following sites: Rare Tumours of the female genital tract (Clear cell carcinoma, Hydatidiform mole; Choriocarcinoma; Adenosquamous carcinoma, Lymphomas; Melanoma; Sarcomas/ Mixed Mesodermal Tumours, Extrauterine malignancies	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework Examination: 6 Theory tests (average of all): 2 Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework	0% 2% 2% 2% 0% 4% 0% 2% 2%
CYTOLOGY 3B	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping. Anatomy, histology, cytology, applications and techniques, benign lesions and malignant lesions from the following sites: Rare Tumours of the female genital tract (Clear cell carcinoma, Hydatidiform mole; Choriocarcinoma; Adenosquamous carcinoma, Lymphomas; Melanoma; Sarcomas/ Mixed Mesodermal Tumours, Extrauterine malignancies (ovary/ vulva); Metastatic tumours).	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework Examination: 6 Theory tests (average of all): 2 Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework	0% 2% 2% 2% 0% 4% 0% 2% 2% 2%
CYTOLOGY 3B	Principles of specialised sample collection techniques from the sites of the organs listed above including fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB). Tests and techniques for the interpretation and distinction between normal and abnormal cytology results. Correlation of results with clinical information. Safety, ethics and quality control principles General diagnostic application of immunocytochemical techniques and molecular biology to cytological samples including PCR as applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping. Anatomy, histology, cytology, applications and techniques, benign lesions and malignant lesions from the following sites: Rare Tumours of the female genital tract (Clear cell carcinoma, Hydatidiform mole; Choriocarcinoma; Adenosquamous carcinoma, Lymphomas; Melanoma; Sarcomas/ Mixed Mesodermal Tumours, Extrauterine malignancies	Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework Examination: 6 Theory tests (average of all): 2 Practical tests II Practical reports Assignments/oral presentation: 2 Tutorials, class/homework	0% 2% 2% 2% 0% 4% 0% 2% 2% 2%

	fine needle aspiration biopsies (FNAB).		_
	Tests and techniques for the interpretation and		
	distinction between normal and abnormal cytology		
	results.		
	Correlation of results with clinical information.		
	Safety, ethics and quality control principles.		
	Treatment of pre-malignant gynaecologic lesions and		
	cytologic effects of radiation and chemotherapy.		
	General diagnostic application of		
	immunocytochemical techniques and molecular		
	biology to cytological samples including PCR as		
	applicable including PCR of HPV and genotyping.		
HAEMATOLOGY 3A	Routine and specialised haematology investigations:		
	the full blood count including all calculations and		
	interpretation of scatter grams; manual and		
	automated reticulocyte counts; differential counts		
	including the preparation of all types of smears and		
	the calculation of absolute counts; erythrocyte		
	sedimentation rate; collection and handling of blood	Theory tests (average of all): 24	1%
	sedimentation rate; collection and handling of blood samples; CD4 counting with all gating strategies.	Practical tests IC)%
		Practical reports	2%
	Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation		%
	of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and		2%
	bone marrow of normal; all anaemias; inclusion)%
	bodies in red cells; blood parasites; haemolysis and		
	haemolytic anaemias.		
	Basic blood transfusion techniques including blood		
	grouping and direct antiglobulin test (Coombs test).		
	Good laboratory practice including laboratory safety		
	and ethics		
HAEMATOLOGY 3B	Routine and specialised haematology investigations:		
	the full blood count including all calculations and		
	interpretation of scatter grams; differential counts		
	and the calculation of absolute counts; CD4 counting		
	and the calculation of absolute counts, OB I counting		
	with all gating strategies.		
	with all gating strategies.		
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and		
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders;		
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia;		
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias;		
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the		
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical		
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders;		
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of		
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and	Theory tests (average of all): 15	
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor	Theory tests (average of all): 15	5% 1%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0	%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay.	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation,	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation, understanding the current classifications including	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation, understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB including cytochemistry,	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation, understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB including cytochemistry, immunophenotyping (principles, application and	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation, understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB including cytochemistry, immunophenotyping (principles, application and interpretation of flow cytochemistry), principle of	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation, understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB including cytochemistry, immunophenotyping (principles, application and	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation, understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB including cytochemistry, immunophenotyping (principles, application and interpretation of flow cytochemistry), principle of	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation, understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB including cytochemistry, immunophenotyping (principles, application and interpretation of flow cytochemistry), principle of ISHAGE gating strategy of the enumeration of	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation, understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB including cytochemistry, immunophenotyping (principles, application and interpretation of flow cytochemistry), principle of ISHAGE gating strategy of the enumeration of CD34+ stem cells, cytogenetic techniques, FISH and molecular diagnostic techniques in	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation, understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB including cytochemistry, immunophenotyping (principles, application and interpretation of flow cytochemistry), principle of ISHAGE gating strategy of the enumeration of CD34+ stem cells, cytogenetic techniques, FISH and molecular diagnostic techniques in haematopathology.	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation, understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB including cytochemistry, immunophenotyping (principles, application and interpretation of flow cytochemistry), principle of ISHAGE gating strategy of the enumeration of CD34+ stem cells, cytogenetic techniques, FISH and molecular diagnostic techniques in haematopathology. Good laboratory practice including laboratory safety	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50)% 5%
	with all gating strategies. Pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis and interpretation of morphology of smears of peripheral blood and bone marrow of normal; benign white cell disorders; myeloproliferative disorders; myelodysplasia; lymphoproliferative disorders; acute leukaemias; platelet disorders; inclusion bodies in white cells; the effects of HIV on blood smears and the theoretical knowledge of bone marrow features of disorders; tests used in the diagnosis and monitoring of haemostatic disorders including thrombosis and anticoagulant therapy; vascular disorders; factor inhibitors; theoretical knowledge of haemophilia factor V Leiden and other inherited thrombophilia disorders and PK assay. The pathogenesis and laboratory diagnosis of all haematological malignancies, the interpretation and correlation of the tests with the clinical presentation, understanding the current classifications including both WHO and FAB including cytochemistry, immunophenotyping (principles, application and interpretation of flow cytochemistry), principle of ISHAGE gating strategy of the enumeration of CD34+ stem cells, cytogenetic techniques, FISH and molecular diagnostic techniques in haematopathology.	Theory tests (average of all): 15 Practical tests + workbook 0 Assignment 5 Examination: 50	

HISTOPATHOLOGY 2A	Embedding of various tissue biopsies according to		
	their structural features.		
	Microtomy – thorough knowledge of microtomes		
	and microtome knives.		
	Able to section various tissue biopsies and recognise		
	cutting artefacts and		
	employ corrective measures.		
	Frozen sections – assist in the diagnosis of urgent		
	biopsies that require	Theory tests (average of all):	15%
	the use of a cryostat to produce frozen sections.		30%
	Staining of specific elements – deduce which	Assignment	5%
	stain to use for a specific component / structure. Recognise staining artefacts	Examination:	50%
	and use corrective		
	measures. 'Trouble-shoot' out of the ordinary		
	staining reactions.		
	Histology of tissues – Identify and describe the		
	tissue types as well as the		
	structure of each organ system. Identify the		
	structures specific to each		
	organ or system.		
HISTOPATHOLOGY 2B	Molecular Biology – have a thorough knowledge		
	of the tests required in		
	Molecular biology to diagnose tumours and bacteria.		
	Knowledge of <i>in situ</i> hybridisation (DISH)		
	Enzyme histochemistry – Simultaneous capture, post-incubation coupling,		
	self coloured substrate and intramolecular		
	rearrangement.		
	Metal precipitation for enzyme detection.	Theory tests (average of all):	15%
	Immunocytochemistry – able to distinguish	Practical tests + workbook	0%
	between the various	Assignment	5%
	antibodies used to aid in the diagnosis of complicated	Examination:	50%
	cases that cannot be		
	assessed with special staining procedures.		
	Electron microscopy – fixation and processing of		
	specimens for analyses		
	under an electron microscope. Recognise		
	ultrastructural organelles and		
	components of the cells using an electron microscope.		
IMMUNOHAEMATOLOGY	Ethics		
2A	Health and Safety		
	Transfusion transmitted diseases		
	Blood donation		
	Blood Processing and component therapy		
	Donation testing		
	Storage and issue of blood and blood products		
	Blood cold chain		
	Clinical indications for the use of blood and blood products		
	Introduction to risks and benefits associated with	Theory tests (average of all):	15%
	transfusion.	Practical tests + workbook	0%
	Introduction to the haemolytic disease of the foetus	Assignment	5%
	and new-born (HDFN)	Examination:	50%
	Haemovigilance and biovigilance		
	Apheresis.		
	Clinical significance of blood group system antigens		
1		1	
	and antibodies.		
	Basic serological techniques		
	Basic serological techniques Causes of false results in laboratory testing		
	Basic serological techniques Causes of false results in laboratory testing Antigen antibody reactions in transfusion testing		
	Basic serological techniques Causes of false results in laboratory testing		

	Compatibility and transfusion testing.		
	Quality management systems.		
IMMUNOHAEMATOLOGY	Risks and benefits associated with transfusion.		
2B	Haemolytic disease of the foetus and new-born		
	(HDFN)		
	Reagent preparation and standardization		
	Paternity testing		
	HLA testing	Theory tests (average of all):	15%
	Transfusion reaction investigations	Practical tests + workbook	30%
	Antenatal Investigations	Assignment	5%
	Postnatal (Cord and Maternal) Cases	Examination:	50%
	Transfusion reaction investigations		
	Antenatal Investigations		
	Postnatal (Cord and Maternal) Cases		
	Quality management systems.		

16.2.1 SUBJECT CONTENT: ND: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY NB: Students to read this section in conjunction with the relevant Student guides

Module Name	Learning Content	ASSESSMENT	
	-	The CONTINUOUS ASS	ESSMENT
FOUNDATION PHYSICS	Basic Mathematics, vectors, Problem solving	mark shall be made up of	
(FPYC101)	skills in Physics, Conceptual physics	Theory tests:	60%
		Practical tests:	40%
	Introduction to biomedical instrumentation,	The CONTINUOUS ASSE	SSMENT
FOUNDATION BIOMEDICAL	Medical terminology and physiological	mark shall be made up of	
	measurements, Bio-signals and noise, Bio-	Theory tests	60%
APPARATUS (FBAP101)	medical electronics – Analog and digital, and SI	Practical tests	30%
	metric units and equivalencies.	Assignment	10%
	Introduction to specialist categories, Infection		
	control, Sterilisation and disinfection techniques,		
INTRODUCTION TO	Medical and surgical asepsis, Communicable	Theory tests	50%
CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY	disease patient control, Laboratory techniques	Practical tests	30%
(ICLTI0I)	(microscopes, incubators, refrigerators and	Assignments	20%
· · · ·	autoclaves), Safety, and Language practices and	0	
	conventions		
	Introduction to inflammation, Diseases caused		
FOUNDATION ORGANS &	by inflammation and associated changes to tissue	The CONTINUOUS ASSE	SSMENT
SYSTEMS	architecture, Introduction to genetics and	mark shall be made u	lp of
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY	diseases, Introduction to compensatory	Theory tests	70%
(FOSPI0I)	mechanisms related to pathogenesis, and	Assignments	30%
	Introduction to cell injury and cell death		
	Introduction, Nervous system, Endocrine		
	system, Cardiovascular system, Immunology	Theory Tests	30%
PHYSIOLOGY I (PSI102)	Respiratory system, Gastrointestinal system,	Practical Tests	10%
	Renal system, Reproductive system	Examination Mark	60%
		Theory Tests 2	0%
		Practical Work	16%
	Introduction to Anatomy, Thorax, Abdomen	Attendance	4%
ANATOMY I (ANAYI0I)	and Pelvis, Limbs, Neuroanatomy, Head and	Examination Mark	60%
	Neck	PAPER I: Theory (75% of E	xam Mark)
		and	
		PAPER II: Spotter (25% of Ex	am Mark).
	Atomic structure, Periodic table, Molecular	Assessment Plan	,
	elements and compounds	Theory tests 2	0%
CHEMISTRY (CHEMI0I)	Composition and stoichiometry, Amines and	Practical tests 2	0%
	amides	Examination 60	%
		The CONTINUOUS ASSE	SSMENT
COMPLETED ADDI ICATIONIC	Introduction to computing, Hardware, software,	mark shall be made up of	
COMPUTER APPLICATIONS	communication Microsoft Word, Excel &		0%
I(CAPPIOI)	PowerPoint (Beginner to intermediate)	Practical tests 7	0%
		Assignment 10%	
	Introduction & Mathematical Concepts,	-	
	Kinematics in One Dimension, Forces and		
	Newton's Laws of Motion		
	Dynamics of Uniform Circular Motion, Work	Theory Tests 26	%
		Theory Tests 26 Practical test 10	
PHYSICS I (PYSC105)	Dynamics of Uniform Circular Motion, Work	Practical test 10	
PHYSICS I (PYSC105)	Dynamics of Uniform Circular Motion, Work and Energy, Rotational Dynamics, Fluids Heat	Practical test 10 Practical book 4	%
PHYSICS I (PYSC105)	Dynamics of Uniform Circular Motion, Work and Energy, Rotational Dynamics, Fluids Heat and the transfer of heat, Simple Harmonic	Practical test 10 Practical book 4	%
PHYSICS I (PYSC105)	Dynamics of Uniform Circular Motion, Work and Energy, Rotational Dynamics, Fluids Heat and the transfer of heat, Simple Harmonic Motion and Elasticity, Waves and Sound, Electric	Practical test 10 Practical book 4	%

		1	
	Quadratics, Exponents, Logarithms, Graphs,		
	Equations of a straight line, Conversion of		
CALCULATIONS &	experimental data to linear form, Linear	Theory tests	40%
STATISTICS (CSTA101	programming, Collection & presentation of data,	Examination	60%
	Sampling techniques, Measures of tendency /		
	dispersion for raw & grouped data, The normal		
	curve		
	The Nervous System inclusive of the Central &		
	Peripheral Nervous System and Sensory		
	Physiology		
	The Cardiovascular System including Blood		
	Vessels Hemodynamics		
	The Respiratory System including Physical		200/
ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY	Aspects and Mechanics of Ventilation and Acid-	Theory Tests	30%
2 (ANAPH202)	Base Balance	Practical Tests	10%
	The Urinary System inclusive of Urine	Examination Mark	60%
	Production and Renal Control of Electrolyte and		
	Acid-Base Balance		
	The Reproductive System inclusive of the		
	endocrine regulation of both the male and		
	females systems as well as fertilization,		
	pregnancy and parturition		
	Diseases of Immunity, Fluid and haemodynamic		
	derangements, Nutritional disorders, Systemic		
ORGAN AND SYSTEM	diseases, and Infectious diseases		
ORGAN AND SYSTEM	Introductory Concepts with reference to the	Theory Tests - 40%	20%
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY 2	following systems:	Examination Mark	60%
(OSPP201)	Respiratory system, Circulatory system, Urinary system, Digestive system,		
	, , , ,		
	Nervous system and sense organs, Endocrine system, Reproductive system		
	General Aspects of Drug Therapy,		
	Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics,		
	Administration of drugs to patients, Adverse		
	effects of drugs, Drugs affecting the autonomic,		
	somatic and sensory nervous system, Drugs		
	affecting the central nervous system, Analgesics		
PHARMACOLOGY II	and anti-inflammatory drugs, Antihistamines,	Theory Tests	40%
(PHAR201)	Hormones and hormone antagonists,	Examination Mark	60%
()	Antimicrobial and other anti-infective drugs,		00/0
	Cardiovascular drugs, Drugs affecting the		
	haemopoietic system, Drugs that affect the		
	respiratory system, Drugs that affect the		
	digestive tract, and Poisoning and drug		
	treatment in emergencies		
	Introduction to Biomedical		
	Instrumentation Systems		
	Biometrics, Introduction to the Man-Instrument		
	System and Problems Encountered in Measuring		
	a Living System		
	Basic Transducer Principle		
BIOMEDICAL APPARATUS AND PROCEDURES II (BAPO201)	The Transducer and Transducer Principle,		
	Active Transducers, Passive Transducers and	Theory tests - 30%	26%
	Transducer for Biomedical Applications	Practical tests – 10%	14%
	Electrodes	Examination - 60%	60%
	Electrodes Theory, Bio-potential Electrodes,		3070
	Biochemical Transducers and Blood gas analyser		
	Overview Of Biomedical		
	Instrumentation Systems for the		
	following:		
	Cardiology, Respiratory System, Cardiovascular		
	Perfusion, Neurophysiology, Renal System and		
	Reproductive Biology		
	Devee pelity leaving peeps and and	Theory tests	
PSYCHODYNAMICS II	Personality, learning, memory and	Theory tests	24%

(PYDN101)	adjustivebehaviour	Assignments I6%
(,	Basic Principles of human development and the biological basis of behaviour Attachment theory and psychoanalytic concepts of development Psychological, cognitive and social learning theories of development Psychological, cognitive and social learning theories of development.	Examination 60%
	Emotions, motivation and perception Legal and ethical responsibilities, patient's right charter, Batho Pele principle, National Health Act and Health Professions Act, 1974.	
CARDIOLOGY: BIOMEDICAL APPARATUS 3 (CPA301)	Electrocardiography, Exercise stress testing, Arrhythmia monitoring, Cardiac catheterization, Pacemakers, Echocardiography, Intra-aortic balloon pump, Intra vascular ultrasound system, Defibrillator, Blood gas analyzer, Electrical Safety	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%
CARDIOLOGY: CLINICAL PRACTICE 3 (CACP310)	Electrocardiography, Exercise stress testing, Arrhythmia monitoring, Cardiac catheterization, Pacemakers, Echocardiography, Intra-aortic balloon pump, Intra vascular ultrasound system, Defibrillator Blood gas analyzer, Electrical Safety	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%
CARDIOLOGY: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY PRACTICE 3 (CCTP310)	Left and right heart catheterization; Coronary angiography; Percutaneous coronary intervention; Pacemakers Intra-aortic balloon pump; Intravascular ultrasound; Defibrillation; Exercise stress testing; Holter monitoring;Head-up tilt test; Pacemaker check-ups; Programming of pacemakers; Echocardiography;	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Proficiency based practical tests 80% Process portfolio 20%
CARDIOVASCULAR PERFUSION: BIOMEDICAL APPARATUS 3 (CCBA301)	Embryology of cardiovascular system, Anatomy and physiology of the heart, Anatomy and physiology of the lungs Oxygenators, Gas exchange, Heat exchangers, Blood gas analyser, Arterial and venous cannulae, Coagulation Anatomy and physiology of the kidney, Ultrasonic scanning, Blood pressure monitoring equipments, Pumps Cardiotomy reservoir, Cell saver, Filters, Cardioplegia, Thermoregulators, Ultrafiltration, Electrocardiography Transesophageal echocardiography, Pacemakers, Pulse oximeter	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%
CARDIOVASCULAR PERFUSION: CLINICAL PRACTICE 3 (CCC301)	Pulmonary diseases, blood disorders, Coagulation disorders, Effects of oxygenatorsConstrains on rate of heat transfer, Functions of CPB, Renal Failure, Cannulation Blood pressure measurements, Pumps, Heat exchangers, Venting, Ultrafiltration Cardiovascular disorders, Myocardial injuries, Anticoagulation, Electrocardiography Hemodynamic monitoring, Thermoregulation, Cardioplegia, Neurological monitoring Blood gas analyses, Diuretics, benzodiazepine, antiarrhythmics and inotropes	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%

CARDIOVASCULAR PERFUSION: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY PRACTICE 3 (CTPR301)	Calculation of blood flow rate, selection of bypass circuitry and cannulae Aseptic setting-up of bypass circuitry, priming, and debubbling Calibration and zeroing of pressure transducers and troubleshooting Placement of reliable and rapidly sensing safety devices and monitors Monitoring of urinary output Analysis of blood gas and electrolytes Monitoring of anticoagulation Supervised conduct of cardiopulmonary bypass procedure Monitoring of electrocardiography and hemodynamic parameters	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30% Proficiency based practical tests 80% Process portfolio 20%
CRITICAL CARE: BIOMEDICAL APPARATUS 3 (NEAP301)	Cardiovascular anatomy & physiology Blood Pressure monitoring equipments, Pulse oximeter& co-oximeter, Venous flow measurement Electrocardiography, Cardioversion and defibrillation, Blood flow meters Respiratory system anatomy and physiology, Respiratory therapy equipments Gastrointestinal tract anatomy and physiology History of anaesthesia ,Anaesthetic equipment, Drugs used in anaesthesia Oxygen sensors, Medical gas cylinders and their associated components Thermo-regulatory device, Neurological disorders Hematological measurements including activated clotting time [ACT], Infections	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30% Theory test 70% Assignments 30%
CRITICAL CARE: CLINICAL PRACTICE 3 (NCLI301)	Topics covered: Blood Pressure monitoring equipments, Pulse oximeter& co-oximeter, Venous flow measurement Cardiovascular disorders, Acute renal failure, Electrocardiography, Cardioversion and defibrillation Blood flow meters, Respiratory therapy equipments, Respiratory disorders, GIT disorders, Endocrine disorders History of anaesthesia ,Anaesthetic equipment, Drugs used in anaesthesia Oxygen sensors, Medical gas cylinders and their associated components Thermo-regulatory device, Neurological disorders Hematological measurements including activated clotting time [ACT], Infections	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%
CRITICAL CARE: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY PRACTICE 3 (NCTP301)	12 Lead ECG; Measurement of hemodynamic parameters i.e. BP, Pulse, and RR; Blood gas analysis; Patient care before, during and after the procedure; Thermoregulation Patient transport, oxygen therapy, pulse oximetry and capnography. Prepare anaesthetic and ventilation equipment Effectively assist with bronchoscopy, performance of CPR and during anaesthesia. Intubation and intravenous cannulation. Measure an interpret ACT, glucose, Hct, ESR and SG; Maintenance of the prescribed theatre and ICU equipments.	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Proficiency based practical tests 80% Process portfolio 20%
NEPHROLOGY: BIOMEDICAL	History of Dialysis, Principles of Dialysis,	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

APPARATUS 3 (NBAMA301)	Sterility and safety, Dialysis Apparatus, Dialysis Reprocessing	mark shall be made up of Theory test 70%
	Water Treatment, Dialysis Facility Design	Assignments 30%
NEPHROLOGY: CLINICAL PRACTICE 3 (NCLP301)	Anatomy & Physiology of the Excretory system Pathophysiology of Renal Disease Blood result analysis & Clinical Invasive and Non-invasive investigation Initiation of Dialysis, Patient observation and Cardio-Pulmonary Resuscitation Anticoagulation, Vascular Access, Peritoneal Dialysis, Hypertension, Diabetis Mellitus Complications during dialysis Drugs used in Dialysis and Transplantation Blood Transfusions and Universal Precautions, Haemoperfusion, Plasmapheresis Continuous Renal Replacement Therapies, Acute and Chronic Dialysis Prescription Nutrition, Pediatric Dialysis	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%
NEPHROLOGY: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY PRACTICE 3 (NTPR301)	Observe patient's vital signs [i.e. heart rate, blood pressure, temperature]; physical appearance of a patient and interpretation of blood results. Apply aseptic techniques and follow safety procedures. Set up disposables / equipment for following procedures:- Chronic Hemodialysis, Acute Hemodialysis, Continuous therapies, Apheresis, Haemoperfusion Paediatric procedures.	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Proficiency based practical tests 80% Process portfolio 20%
NEUROPHYSIOLOGY: BIOMEDICAL APPARATUS 3 (FBAP301)	Electroencephalography Modes of Operation of an EEG Components: Selection of recording systems, Pre and main amplifiers, Simulators, Electrode Terminals, Ohmeter Types of Electrode, Sensors and Cables, Control Functions effect and Calibrations. Preparation, use and maintenance Electromyography and Nerve Conduction Studies Principle utilised in EMG/ENG Recordings. Modes of Operation of EMG/ENG components: Composition, Accessories, Power supply, Earth; Display and Recording Systems, Control functions, effect and Calibration. Audio Monitor, Signal Delay and Storage unit, Theory of a Strain Gauge Amplifier. Evoked Potential Systems Modes of operation of Evoked Potential Recording systems component: Pre and main Amplifiers, Recording and Display systems, Stimulators, Electrode Terminals Earth (Patient as well as equipment), Control Functions effect and Calibration Averager and other Computer facilities, Memory Storage Facilities, Cursors. TranscranialDopplers Mode of operation, Recording and Display systems, Probes, Hydrocephalus and SAH Polysomnography Instrumentation Principle of Polysomnography, Modes of Operation of Polysomnograph components:	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%

NEUROPHYSIOLOGY: CLINICAL PRACTICE 3 (PCTP301)	Recording Systems, Pre and Main Amplifiers. Electrode Terminals, Earth (Patient as well as equipment) Electrodes, Sensors and Cables, Modules for Recording of Additional Parameters. Epilepsy Monitoring Principles of Epilepsy monitoring; Recording Electroencephalography, Electromyography And Nerve Conduction Studies, Evoked Potential Systems, Transcranial Dopplers, Polysomnography Instrumentation and Epilepsy Monitoring Perform Electroencephalography	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%
NEUROPHYSIOLOGY: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY PRACTICE 3 (PCTP301)	Perform Nerve Conduction Studies Perform Evoked Potential Testing Perform Trans-cranial Dopplers Assist in Sleep studies and In Long Term Epilepsy Monitoring Perform Polysomnography Practice electrical and laboratory safety	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Proficiency based practical tests 80% Process portfolio 20%
PULMONOLOGY: BIOMEDICAL APPARATUS 3 (PBAP301)	Anatomy and physiology of the airways Heart and lung circulation Basic lung function equipment Spirometer, Flow measuring devices, Transcutaneous monitoring devices, Gas chromatography Mass spectrometer, Oxygen analysers, Nitrogen analysers, Blood gas analysers, Lung mechanics Pulmonary gas exchange Transport of respiratory gases Control of respiration Systems for the determination of lung function Spirometry and flow-volume systems, Computerised lung function systems, Whole body plethysmograph Diffusion capacity systems, Exercise study equipment, Bronchoscopy	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%
PULMONOLOGY: CLINICAL PRACTICE 3 (PCLP301)	Lung injury, Respiratory diseases, Infectious diseases, Immunological disorders, Cardiovascular disorders, Pulmonary function laboratory safety, Pulmonary function measurement, Lung volume evaluation Ventilation tests and artificial ventilation, Basic flow-volume curves, Gas distribution evaluations Diffusion tests, Bronchial provocation, Bronchodilators, Diagnostic bronchoscopy, Allergy investigations	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%
PULMONOLOGY: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY PRACTICE 3 (PTPR301)	Spirometry tests, Plethysmography and a diffusion measurement; Histamine challenge; Pulse oximetry& blood gas analysis; MIP and MEP; Vital signs monitoring; Assist with bronchoscopy.	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Proficiency based practical tests 80% Process portfolio 20%

REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY: BIOMEDICAL APPARATUS 3 (RBAP301)	Applied Embryology, Pituitary and Hypothalamus, Anatomy& Physiology of Male and Female Reproductive Organs & System, Spermatogenesis, Oogenesis, Physiology of Cervical mucus Apparatus for semen analysis, Preparation of media, ART Laboratory Equipment, Aspiration, Identification, Evaluation and Manipulation of Ova, Fertilization and transfer of ova, Embryo transfer and artificial insemination, Cryopreservation of semen, ova, and embryos Reproductive Imaging (Hysterosalphingography) and Contraception	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%
REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY: CLINICAL PRACTICE 3 (RCPR301	Congenital Anomalies of Male and Female Reproductive tract. Pathophysiology of Male and Female Reproductive organs & Systems Semen analysis, Cervical mucus Examinations, Semen (Spermatosoa) - Cervical mucus- interaction tests Extended antispermatosoa antibody tests in semen, cervical mucus and blood serum Sexual transmitted infections and blood borne viruses in ART Identification, judgement and manipulation of ova, Fertilization and transfer of ova and embryos Cryopreservation of semen, ova and embryos, Embryo scoring for transfer/cryopreservation, Infertility and Persistent Pregnancy Failure, Quality Assurance, Risk management and Laboratory organization, and Patient- Technologist-Relationship	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Theory test 70% Assignments 30%
REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY: CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY PRACTICE (RTPR301) 3	Sterility and Washing Procedures, Sperm counts, Preparation of culture media and dishes, Blood/Serum concentration and processing, Diagnostic semen analyses, Oocyte retrieval: Screening and Grading TSE/MSA/PESA aspiration, Testicular Biopsy processing, Removal of granulosa cells, Fertilization evaluation Embryo transfer in sterile room and at patient, Cryopreservation, Sperm processing for corrective procedures and Insemination procedures	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT mark shall be made up of Proficiency based practical tests 80% Process portfolio 20%

16.2.2 BTECH CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY

Module Name	Lea	rning Content	Assessment	
RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (RMDY101)	А. В.	Biostatistics Statistics: general introduction, Measures of location and dispersion, Ordering of multi- variable data, Probability theory, Probability distributions, Confidence intervals Hypothesis testing, Correlation, The chi- square statistic, Analysis of variance Research Methodology The aim of research, Steps in the research process, Measurements of incidence, Study structures in research, Causality; Risk; Bias; Measurement, The research protocol Application	Proposal Assignments	

PRINCIPLES OF	Foundations of management, Management theory and perspectives, The complete organisational	mark shall be made up of Theory
MANAGEMENT (PRMG10	environment, Social responsibility and ethics,	test 24%
	Plan, Organise, Lead & Control, Quality, productivity and consumer satisfaction	Assignments 16% Exams 60%
	, ,	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
ADVANCED	Electroencephalography, Polysomnography, Evoked potentials, and	mark shall be made up of Clinical
NEUROPHYSIOLOGIC	Electromyography/neurography	competency – 50% 10%
(ANPT401)	Liecti omyographymeti ography	Assignment – 10%
(Portfolio 40%
	Micro-manipulation, Cell culturing, Bio-assays,	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
ADVANCED REPRODUCTIVE	Sperm function tests, Computer assisted sperm	mark shall be made up of Clinical
TRECHNOLOGY (ARPT401)	motility, Fluorescence micxroscopy, Electron	competency – 50% 10%
	microscopy, Biochemical separation techniques,	
	Sperm quality controls	Portfolio 40%
	Physiology calculations of flow rates and cannulas,	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
	Physiological fluids, Effects of temperature changes,	mark shall be made up of
ADVANCED PERFUSION	Monitoring pre- intra- post, Cardiac drugs — anaesthetic, Cardioplegia, Perfusion organs, Tissue	Clinical competency – 50% I0%
TECHNOLOGY (APFT401)	changes, Blood physiology, Pathology of cardio-	
	pulmonary bypass on different organs, Flow	
	dynamics, Blood conservations, Differential	
	perfusion, and paediatric perfusion	
	A. Specialised Echocardiography	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
	Current technological advances, Specialised	mark shall be made up of Clinical
	procedures, Doppler estimation of volume	
	flow, Complex congenital defects, Foetal	
	echocardiography, Extensive ventricular	Portfolio 40%
	assessment, Pericardial disease, Cardiac	
	tumours and masses, Prosthetic heart valves, and Cardiac transplantation	
	B. Mechanisms Of Arrythmogenesis	
	Disorders of impulse formation, Disorders of	
ADVANCED CARDIAC	impulse conduction, and Combined disorders	
TECHNOLOGY (ACDT401	C. Advanced Electrophysiological Studies	
	Aberrant conduction, Newer approaches in	
	the investigation of sinus-node disorders,	
	Atrioventricular conduction delays and	
	blocks, Investigation of tachycardias,	
	Mechanisms of tachycardias, and Drug studies	
	D. Interventional Management Of	
	Arrythmias E. Cardiac Pharmacology	
	Arrhythmias, Cardiac Failure, and Ischaemic	
	Heart Failure	
	Anatomy of the Renal System, Functions of the	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
	Kidney, The Three Basic Mechanisms Underlying	mark shall be made up of
ADVANCED RENAL	the Excretory Function Of The Kidney, Renal	
TECHNOLOGY (ARNT401)	Processing Of Individual Substances, Water Balance,	50% 10%
	Micturition and Renal Function Tests and	
	Abnormalities.	Portfolio 40%
	All sections to include detail studies on: Equipment,	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
	Techniques and procedures, Patient evaluation Evaluation of results obtained:	mark shall be made up of
	Exercise Studies - Cardiopulmonary evaluation,	Clinical competency – 50% I0%
	Athletes, Metabolic studies	Assignment – 10%
ADVANCED RESPIRATORY	Sleep Studies - Sleep Apnoea, Diagnostics, CPAP	
TECHNOLOGY (ARST401)	titrations, other respiratory abnormalities during	
	sleep	
	Advanced Body Plethismographic Studies	
1	-RAW, ITGV, IMP's, MEP's, Compliance	
1	-IOAVV, IT GV, IT IT S, TIEL S, COMpliance	
	Control of Ventillation (CO ₂ Response) Studies Industrial Respiratory Disease	

	Allowed as Chine to the Described and other	1
	Allergies - Skin testing, Bronchial and other	
	provocation techniques, IgE mediated reactions	
	Clinical trials and procedures	
	Bronchoscopic procedures including laser	
	techniques	
	Nebulisation, and pharmacology of nebulised	
	medications	
	Pulmonary related procedures, with diagnostic	
	radiology, cat scanning	
	Ventilation/perfusion studies with radioactive	
	materials	
	Pathophysiology and Treatment regimes:	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
	Ventilation, resuscitation, induction, cell saver and	
ADVANCED CRITICAL CARE	continuous renal replacement therapies (CRRT)	Clinical competency –
TECHNOLOGY (ACRT401)	continuous renai replacement therapies (Critti)	50% 10%
TECHNOLOGT (ACKT401)		Assignment – 10%
		0
		Portfolio 40%
	Preparation and submission of a research thesis	The CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT
CLINICAL TECHNOLOGY		mark shall be made up of
RESEARCH PROJECT		Thesis 50%
(CLRP101		Presentation – 30%
		Poster – 20%

16.2.3. Bachelor of Health Sciences in Clinical Technology (BHCLTI)

Module	Content	Assessment plan
Introduction to	I. Introduction and overview of the seven	Continuous assessment
Clinical	specialist categories in Clinical Technology	 Oral presentations
Technology	2. Role of the Clinical technologist in each	(20%)
	category	Reflective journal
	3. Laboratory techniques (microscopes,	(20%)
	incubators, refrigerators and autoclaves	Written theory
	4. Health care system (clinical health	assessment (60%)
	governance structure and Health legislative	
	acts & policy).	
	5. Organizational structure of the hospital	
	(human resource and sectors)	
	6. Basic principles of health-care ethics	
	(applied ethics, biomedical ethics, Batho	
	Pele principles)	
	National Health Act, Basic conditions of	
~	Employment, Health Professions Act	
Chemistry		THEORY TESTS
	 introduction to chemistry 	Two Tests on General
	measurements	Inorganic and Physical
	 energy and matter 	Chemistry and Two Tests
	 atoms and elements 	on Organic Chemistry).
	 compounds and their bonds 	PRACTICAL ASSESSMENT
	 chemical reactions and quantities 	FINAL EXAM MARK
	• gases	$= CM \times 0.4 + EM \times 0.6$
	• solutions	
	acids & bases	
	nuclear radiation	
	 alkanes and cycloalkanes 	
	unsaturated hydrocarbons	
	• organic compounds with oxygen and	
	• sulphur	
	9E	

	carboxylic acid and esters	
	 amines and amides 	
Physics 101	MECHANICS	Continuous Assessment
	PROPERTIES OF MATTER	70 % of the average of the 2 Theory Tests 30 % of the Practical Mark, where [Practical Mark = 35% practical book + 65% practical test]
Physics 201	thermal physics	Continuous Assessment
	 waves & sound geometrical optics 	70 % of the average of the 2 Theory Tests 30 % of the Practical Mark,
	electricity& magnetism	where [Practical Mark = 35% practical book + 65%
	 radioactivity & radiation quantum physics wave properties of particles 	practical test]
Anatomy I	 Unit I Introduction Respiratory Anatomy Cardiovascular anatomy Genitourinary Anatomy Unit 2 Neuroanatomy Head and neck 	Continuous assessment unit 1- theory (20%) and practical (15%) unit 2- theory (20%) and practical (15%) unit 3- practical (15%) and assignment (15%)
	Unit 3 O Limbs	Internally moderated
Physiology I	 Anatomy and physiology are defined. The relationships between anatomy and physiology are explained. UNIT I Cells and tissues, Integumentary system, Muscular system Skeletal system UNIT 2 Nervous system, Endocrine system, 	 Continous Assessement Each of the three units will be assessed as follows: A two hour theory test at the end of the unit (Minimum of 120 marks) One practical test at the end of the course
	 Endocrine system, Cardiovascular system, Immunity and the Lymphatic system, Blood UNIT 3 Respiratory system, Reproductive system 	

Pathophysiology I	 Basic Immunology: introductory concepts Cells of the immune system Innate and adaptive immune responses (humoural and cellular) Antigen-antibody interactions Immunological tolerance and memory Autoimmunity Basic microbiology Introduction to Medical microbiology (micobacterium bacilli, streptococcus, staphylococcus, HI virus) Infection control, medical and surgical asepsis Communicable disease patient control 	Semester mark calculations: - Two written theory assessment (20% each) - Assignments (Essay 15%; Presentation 30%) - Reflective journaling: (15%) exam=60%; semester mark = 40%]
Instrumentation for Clinical Technology I	 Communicable disease patient control Introduction to Man-instrumentation systems; Biometrics Introduction to the Man-instrument System Problems Encountered in Measuring a Living System Basic physiological parameters; 2.1. Heart rate / pulse rate 2.2. Blood pressure 2.3. Stroke volume / Cardiac output 2.4. Respiratory rate 2.5. Tidal volume / minute volume Basic Physiological transducers; The Transducer Principle Active Transducers Passive Transducers Electrodes Biopotential electrodes Biochemical electrodes Biochemical electrodes 	Semester mark calculations: - Two written theory assessment (20% each) - Assignments (Essay 15%; Presentation 15%) - Practical assessment (30%) - Moderation: Internally moderated. Final marks: Course mark 40% Exam mark 60%
Second level Applied Anatomy and Physiology	Unit 1: The Cardiovascular System Blood & Heart Unit 2: The Respiratory Physiology Functions of the Respiratory System Pulmonary Diseases Unit 3: Nervous system Unit 4: Endocrine System Unit 5: Reproductive systems	 Continuous assessment: A two and half hour test at the end of a unit (including theory and applied practical components). Minimum of 150 marks of which a minimum of 10% will comprise the practical component.

Clinical Technology	a Satting up of aquipments	Continuous assessment as
Practice	Setting-up of equipment: Basis bases dynamic manitoning	follows:
Tractice	Basic haemodynamic monitoring	Proficiency assessment
	Basic Electrophysiological procedures:	(60%)
	• Other basic diagnostic and therapeutic	Hospital Visit Reports (20%)
	procedures:	Presentations (20%)
	Spirometry measurement.	Tresentations (20%)
	 Anthropometric measurement. 	
	 Activating clotting time testing. 	
	 Oral and axillary temperature 	
	measurement.	
	 Non- provocative nebulisers. 	
	 Oxygen therapy (mask and nasal cannula). 	
Instrumentation	BIOMEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION	Examination
for Clinical	SYSTEMS FOR CARDIOLOGY	
Technology II		Semester mark 40%; exam
	BIOMEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION	mark 60 %;
	SYSTEM FOR RESPIRATORY SYSTEM	
	BIOMEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION	Semester mark calculations:
	SYSTEM FOR CRITICAL CARE	3 theory tests (60%)
	BIOMEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION	Assignments and
	FOR CARDIOVASCULAR PERFUSION	presentations (40%)
	BIOMEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION	
	SYSTEM FOR NEUROPHYSIOLOGY.	
	BIOMEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION	
	FOR RENAL SYSTEM	
	BIOMEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION	
	SYSTEM FOR	
	REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY	
		-
Clinical	 Epidemiology and related medical 	Examination
Pathophysiology I	terminology	Semester 40%; exam mark
	Overview of Blood disorders	60 %
	 Selected Infectious diseases 	semester mark calculation:
	 Neoplasia 	3 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments
	 Cardiovascular system 	2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Neurological system 	(40%)
	Respiratory system	(40%) Moderation: Internal
	 Pathophysiology of selected disorders of 	according to DUT policies
	Calcium Metabolism	according to DOT policies
	 Pathophysiology of selected Hypothalamic 	
	and pituitary diseases and overview of	
	Thyroid disease	
	Diabetes Mellitus	
	Liver Disease	
	Selected Pancreatic disorders	
	 Digestive system and Skin disorders 	
	Selected disorders of the Renal system	
	• Selected disorders of the male and female	
	Reproductive system	
		I

Basic Pharmacology	This module is divided into 3 Units :	Assessment will be
	UNITI	continuous.
	General aspects of drug therapy	A two hour theory
	Pharmacokinetics	test at the end of each
	Pharmacodynamics	unit.
	 Administration of drugs to patients 	• Each theory test will
	 Adverse effects of drugs 	be weighted as follows
	 Autonomic, Somatic and Sensory 	
	Nervous systems	 Theory test I – 30%
		 Theory test 2 – 35%
	UNIT 2	 Theory test 3 – 35%
	 Antimicrobials and other anti-infectives 	
	 Drugs affecting the CNS 	
	 Drugs affecting the CVS 	
	Haemopoetic drugs	
	 Analgesics and anti-inflammatories 	
	UNIT 3	
	Hormones and Hormone antagonists	
	Antihistamines	
	Respiratory Drugs	
	GIT Drugs	
	 Poisoning and emergency drug treatment 	
Research	Research Paradigms	Continuous assessment
Methodology I	- The 3 basic research paradigms	Each assessment has a
	(positivism, interprets and critical theory)	specific weighting i.e. counts
	 Research study design (Longitudinal, 	a certain % towards the final
	cross-sectional, bi-directional;	mark:
	Quantitative, qualitative, mixed-	Article critique (20%)
	method; reliability, validity and ethics)	 2 x assignments (80%)
	 Research methods and methodology 	
	 Sampling methods (observations, 	
	questionnaire, interviews, surveys, case	
	studies, laboratory experiments)	
	Butu unur/sis teeninques (descriptive	
	statistics)Introduction to the review of the	
	Introduction to the review of the Literature	
Research		Continuous assessment
Methodology II	• The steps and stages in the research	The final marks:
i ietilouology II	process.	 Submission of a
	The research purpose based on a problem. The literature review.	
	The literature review	research proposal (70%)
	Selecting an appropriate research design	 I x assignment (30%)
	Developing an appropriate sampling plan	
	for a hypothetical study in terms of	Moderation will be
	feasibility, representativeness and available	conducted in accordance
	resources.	with DUT rules.
	• Developing an appropriate data collection	with DOT fulles.
	plan	
	• Statistical analysis for the data analysis	
	process.	
	• Ethical issues relating to the conduct of	
	research	

Health Care	• Basic concepts of Healthcare management	Continuous assessment
Management I	(managers and management)	the final mark:
	Basic principles of Healthcare management	I written theory test (60%)
	(organizational culture, quality	
	management, time management,	l x assignment
	Teamwork)	[presentation and written]
	Basic Healthcare information systems	(40%)
	CARDIOLOGY	
Pathophysiology	 Congenital Heart disease 	Continuous assessment
for Cardiology	Arrhythmias	The final mark:
	 Valvular Heart disease 	2 written theory tests (60%)
	Coronary artery disease	2 x assignments
	Pericardial disease	[presentation and written]
	Hypertension	(40%)
	Heart Failure	
	Oedema	
	Peripheral vascular disease	
Pharmacology for	 Understand the application for the 	Examination
Cardiology	following therapeutic classes: Anti-	
	arrhythmia therapy, Anti-anginals,	Final mark = 40% course
	Antihypertensives, Diuretic, Pressins,	mark + 60% exam mark
	cardiostimulatories and inhibitors,	
	thrombolytics, vasoconstrictors and	Course mark calculated as
	vasodilators	follows:
	 Understand the pharmacological 	2 written theory tests (60%)
	applications for the following	l x assignment
	cardiovascular disorders:	[presentation and written]
	Angina	(40%)
	Arrhythmia	· · /
	Oedema	
	Heart failure	
	 Systemic and pulmonary hypertension 	
	 Hypotension 	
	71	
Clinical	Myocardial infarction	Continuous concent
Clinical	Perform the following procedures and explain	Continuous assessment
Technology Practice in	the indications, contra-indications, advantages	The final mark:
	and disadvantages or limitations and	Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the
Cardiology la	complications of the following procedures:	application and performance
	• Exercise stress testing	of the procedures or
	Arrhythmia monitoring (Holter)	techniques as outlined in
	• Cardiac catheterization left and right heart	module content (80%)
	procedures	module content (00%)
	Intra-aortic balloon pumping	Compilation of a logbook of
	Single and dual chamber pacing	procedures (20%)
	Basic electrophysiology studies	F
	Echocardiography	
Clinical	Describe the haemodynamics related to	Continuous assessment
Technology	angiography and echocardiography for the	The final mark:
Practice in	following conditions:	Continuous Proficiency
Cardiology Ib	pericardial disease	Assessment based on the
	 Congestive heart failure 	application and performance
	Coronary artery disease	of the procedures or
	 Valvular heart disease 	techniques as outlined in
		module content (80%)

r	Concernited becaut disease	
	Congenital heart disease	Compilation of a logbook of
	Cardiac resynchronization therapy	procedures (20%)
	Describe the underlying pathophysiology of symptom production in the conditions in (2)	procedures (20%)
	above.	
	Infection control	
	Cardio-version.	
	Defibrillation.	
	General equipment management.	
	Assist with ICU/Trauma/Theatre clinical	
	procedures.	
	Physiological data management.	
Instrumentations	Electrocardiography Telemetry	Continuous assessment
and Techniques	Basic terminology relating to Biomedical	The final mark:
for Clinical	instrumentation and transduction	2 written theory tests (60%)
Technology in	 Instrumentation used and procedures for 	2 x assignments
Cardiology I	arrhythmia monitoring or	[presentation and written]
	termination(non-invasive):	(40%)
	Exercise stress testing laboratory	
	equipment	
	Holter	
	 Internal and external defibrillation 	
Instrumentations	 Invasive monitoring and diagnostic 	Continuous assessment
and Techniques	instrumentation and procedures:	The final mark:
for Clinical	• Monitoring and blood gas equipment in the	2 written theory tests (60%)
Technology in	cardiac catheterization laboratory	2 x assignments
Cardiology Ib	• Catheters used and procedures in the	[presentation and written]
	cardiac catheterization laboratory on adult	(40%)
	patients (diagnostic angiography and	
	intervention, cardiac output, IVUS, IABP,	
	pericardiocentesis, electrophysiology and	
	pacing)	
	 Resonance and damping; 	
	Cardiac output measurements	
	 Blood gas machine 	
	 Coagulation instrumentation; 	
	 Equipment bench testing, diagnostics and 	
	quality control;	
	Simulators:	
	 Left ventricular assist devices 	
	CRITICAL CARE	
Pathophysiology	Myocardial infarction;	Continuous assessment
for Critical Care	 Heart failure (left & right); 	The final mark:
	 Compensatory mechanisms for a 	2 written theory tests (60%)
	falling CO;	2 x assignments
	 Shock; 	[presentation and written]
	 Abdominal compartment syndrome; 	(40%)
	 Abdominal compartment syndrome; Liver failure; 	. ,
	Pancreatic failure;	
	 Coagulopathies, DIC; 	
	Endocrine disorders;	
	COPD, Asthma, Pneumonia and	
	Aspiration;	

	 Pulmonary embolism, pneumothorax; Respiratory failure; Gaseous exchange abnormalities; ARDS; 	
	Neurological assessment for altered levels of consciousness	
Pharmacology for Critical Care	 Understand the application for the following: Drugs used in Hypertension and Angina Drugs used in Heart failure. Resuscitation drugs Local Anaesthetics, Anesthetic agents (Inhalational and intravenous), Drugs acting at Neuromuscular Junction and Autonomic Nervous System. Antibiotics, Antimicrobial, Antifungal and Antiviral Drugs. Understand the pharmacological applications for the following disorders: Myocardial infarction; Heart failure (left & right); Compensatory mechanisms for a falling CO; Shock; Abdominal compartment syndrome; Liver failure; Pancreatic failure; Coagulopathies, DIC; Endocrine disorders; COPD, Asthma, Pneumonia and Aspiration; 	Examination Final mark = 40% course mark + 60% exam mark Course mark calculated as follows: 2 written theory tests (60%) 1 x assignment [presentation and written] (40%)
	 Preliminary embolish, pneumothorax; Respiratory failure; Gaseous exchange abnormalities; ARDS; 	
Clinical Technology Practice in Critical Care la	 Infection control Quality Control of life Support equipment. Statistical analysis and patient scoring. Blood gas sampling, measurement and interpretation Invasive heamodynamic monitoring procedures. Set up equipment for Intra-hospital transportation of critically ill patients, non- 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)

Clinical Technology Practice in Critical Care Ib	 invasive heamodynamic monitoring, monitoring of an anesthetized patient. Preparation of ICU drugs. Handling of Infusion devices and drugs. Capnography. Assists with bronchoscopy and right heart catheterization. Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS). CPR. Intubation, intravenous cannulation, emergency drug therapy. Ventilation therapy: monitoring and 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in
	 resuscitation. Determine blood flow (Doppler). Cardio-version. Defibrillation. Electrolyte determination. General equipment management. Assist with ICU/Trauma/Theatre clinical procedures. Physiological data management. 	module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)
Instrumentations and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Critical Care la	 Electrocardiography Telemetry Invasive pressure monitoring equipment; Resonance and damping; Cardiac output measurements Blood gas machine Ventilators and ventilation modes Anesthetic machine and accessories Hemofiltration Thermoregulatory devices Coagulation instrumentation; Arterio- venous flow measurements Infusion devices Gas and vapour analysers Transcutanous gas measurements Autologous cell recovery Thromboelastograms Point of care analysers (Glucose, Hb, Bilirubin) 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
Instrumentations and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Critical Care Ib	 Endoscopes; Equipment bench testing, diagnostics and quality control; Simulators; Left ventricular assist devices Therapeutic gas delivery systems Peripheral nerve stimulators; Level of consciousness monitors	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)

	NEUROPHYSIOLOGY	
Pathophysiology for Neurophysiology	 Abnormalities of Consciousness Abnormalities of the brain Epilepsy Stroke Dementia Parkinson Multiple Sclerosis Encephalopathies Meningitis Headaches Hydrocephalus Haemorrhage Aneurysm Coma Brain death Abnormalities of Hearing and Vision Myasthenia gravis Peripheral nerve disorders Entrapment neuropathies Guillain Barre syndrome/CIDP Diabetic and HIV neuropathy Brachial plexopathies Critical illness neuropathy Abnormalities of sleep General neurological abnormalities 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
Pharmacology for Neurophysiology	 Understand the pharmacological application for the following: Neurotransmitters Blood-brain barrier Cholinergic pharmacology Adrenergic Pharmacology Local anaesthetic pharmacology Understand the pharmacological applications for the following disorders: Abnormalities of consciousness Abnormalities of Hearing and Vision Myasthenia gravis Peripheral nerve disorders Abnormalities of sleep General neurological abnormalities 	Examination Final mark = 40% course mark + 60% exam mark Course mark calculated as follows: 2 written theory tests (60%) 1 x assignment [presentation and written] (40%)

Clinical		Continuous estates
Clinical	Brain mapping	Continuous assessment
Technology	 Assist in Electromyography 	The final mark:
Practice in	Nerve conduction studies	Continuous Proficiency
Neurophysiology		Assessment based on the
la		application and performance
		of the procedures or
		techniques as outlined in
		module content (80%)
		Compilation of a logbook of
		procedures (20%)
Clinical	 Evoked potentials 	Continuous assessment
Technology	 Polysomnography 	The final mark:
Practice in	 Long-term epilepsy monitoring video 	Continuous Proficiency
Neurophysiology	studies	Assessment based on the
lb	 Memory testing and WADA testing 	application and performance
-		of the procedures or
		techniques as outlined in
		module content (80%)
		module content (00%)
		Compilation of a loghaptic of
		Compilation of a logbook of
Lastana t t		procedures (20%)
Instrumentation	ELECTROENCEPHALOGRAPHY	Continuous assessment
and Techniques		The final mark:
for Clinical	ELECTROMYOGRAPHY AND NERVE	2 written theory tests (60%)
Technology in	CONDUCTION STUDIES	2 x assignments
Neurophysiology	• Principle utilised in EMG/ENG Recordings.	[presentation and written]
la		(40%)
	MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY	()
	ELECTRICAL SAFETY	
Instrumentation	 EVOKED POTENTIAL SYSTEMS 	Continuous assessment
and Techniques	 TRANSCRANIAL DOPPLERs 	The final mark:
for Clinical	 POLYSOMNOGRAPHY 	2 written theory tests (60%)
Technology in	INSTRUMENTATION	2 x assignments
Neurophysiology		[presentation and written]
lb		(40%)
	Nephrology	
Pathophysiology	Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases	Continuous assessment
Pathophysiology for Nephrology	Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases	Continuous assessment The final mark:
Pathophysiology for Nephrology	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal 	The final mark:
	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%)
	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments
	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments
	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney Glomerular disease Nephrotic syndrome 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney Glomerular disease Nephrotic syndrome Diabetes mellitus 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney Glomerular disease Nephrotic syndrome Diabetes mellitus Renal hypertension 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney Glomerular disease Nephrotic syndrome Diabetes mellitus 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
for Nephrology	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney Glomerular disease Nephrotic syndrome Diabetes mellitus Renal hypertension Anaemia 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
for Nephrology Pharmacology for	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney Glomerular disease Nephrotic syndrome Diabetes mellitus Renal hypertension Anaemia Understand the application for the 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
for Nephrology	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney Glomerular disease Nephrotic syndrome Diabetes mellitus Renal hypertension Anaemia Understand the application for the following: 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination
for Nephrology Pharmacology for	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney Glomerular disease Nephrotic syndrome Diabetes mellitus Renal hypertension Anaemia Understand the application for the 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination Final mark = 40% course
for Nephrology Pharmacology for	 Clinical Manifestations of Renal Diseases Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney Glomerular disease Nephrotic syndrome Diabetes mellitus Renal hypertension Anaemia Understand the application for the following: 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination

	 Anti-hypertensives ACE-Inhibitors, Angiotensin-receptor blockers, Diuretics Beta Adrenergic Blocking Drugs Calcium Channel Blockers Dyslipidaemia management Anaemia management Understand the pharmacological applications for the following disorders: Major Clinical Renal Syndromes (renal failure, tubular defects, urinary tract infections, calculi) Diagnosis of Renal Disease (biopsy, microscopy) Congenital abnormalities of the kidney Glomerular disease Nephrotic syndrome Diabetes mellitus Renal hypertension 	Course mark calculated as follows: 2 written theory tests (60%) 1 x assignment [presentation and written] (40%)
Clinical Technology Practice in Nephrology la	 Handwashing technique and infection control; Setting up of equipments for HD and PD therapies; Organise equipments for emergencies; Priming and disinfection; Preparation of access sites (PD & HD); Subcutanous administration; Intravenous administration; Water sampling testing; Preassement of patient Monitoring of hemodynamics of HD and PD; Phlebotomy; Commencement and discontinuation techniques of HD and PD. Post hemodynamic monitoring of HD and PD 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)
Clinical Technology Practice in Nephrology Ib	 Post nemodynamic monitoring of HD and PD Cannulation using sterile techniques of arteriovenous fistula; Sterile techniques for connection of catheters; Perform chronic hemodialysis therapy; Perform chronic peritoneal dialysis therapy; Hemodynamic monitoring of both above procedures; Management of acute complications during HD and PD; Management of chronic complications of HD and PD; Setting up of equipments for acute HD/PD and CRRT; Hemodynamic monitoring acute HD/PD. 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)

Instrumentation	Development of dialysis equipment	Continuous assessment
and Techniques	 Theory of haemo-dialysis and PD. 	The final mark:
for Clinical	 Method of solute transport and 	2 written theory tests (60%)
Technology in	ultrafiltration.	2 x assignments
Nephrology la	Types Dialyzers	[presentation and written]
	Blood and dialysate compartments	(40%)
	Monitoring devices	
	• Calibration, servicing and disinfection of	
	equipments	
	• Design, operation and SOP of	
	Hemodialysis equipments;Design, operation and SOP of Peritoneal	
	• Design, operation and SOF of Peritoneal equipments	
Instrumentation	• Optimization of dialysis with regards to	Continuous assessment
and Techniques	acute- and chronic dialysis therapy.	The final mark:
for Clinical	• Dialysate used in haemodialysis, peritoneal	2 written theory tests (60%)
Technology in	dialysis and continuous therapies.	2 x assignments
Nephrology Ib	• Water treatment for haemodialysis	[presentation and written] (40%)
	Emergency equipment;	(40%)
	 General and health and safety in the renal unit. 	
	 Design, operation and SOP of acute dialysis 	
	and CRRT equipments;	
	 Blood gas analysis 	
	PERFUSION	
Pathophysiology	Ischemic Heart Disease	Continuous assessment
Pathophysiology for Perfusion	Myocardial Infarction	The final mark:
	Myocardial InfarctionValvular Heart Disease (Acquired and	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%)
	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments
	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments
	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
for Perfusion	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant Congenital Heart Disease. 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant Congenital Heart Disease. Understand the application for the 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
for Perfusion	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant Congenital Heart Disease. 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
for Perfusion	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant Congenital Heart Disease. Understand the application for the following therapeutic classes: ACE 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination
for Perfusion	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant Congenital Heart Disease. Understand the application for the following therapeutic classes: ACE Inhibitors, Angiotensin II Receptor Blockers, Antiarrhythmic Agents, Anticoagulants, Anticoagulants Antagonist, 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination Final mark = 40% course mark + 60% exam mark
for Perfusion	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant Congenital Heart Disease. Understand the application for the following therapeutic classes: ACE Inhibitors, Angiotensin II Receptor Blockers, Antiarrhythmic Agents, Anticoagulants, Anticoagulants Antagonist, Antiplatelet Agents, Antihistamine, Beta 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination Final mark = 40% course mark + 60% exam mark Course mark calculated as
for Perfusion	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant Congenital Heart Disease. Understand the application for the following therapeutic classes: ACE Inhibitors, Angiotensin II Receptor Blockers, Antiarrhythmic Agents, Anticoagulants, Anticoagulants Antagonist, Antiplatelet Agents, Antihistamine, Beta Blockers, Bronchodilators, Calcium 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination Final mark = 40% course mark + 60% exam mark Course mark calculated as follows:
for Perfusion	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant Congenital Heart Disease. Understand the application for the following therapeutic classes: ACE Inhibitors, Angiotensin II Receptor Blockers, Antiarrhythmic Agents, Anticoagulants, Anticoagulants Antagonist, Antiplatelet Agents, Antihistamine, Beta Blockers, Bronchodilators, Calcium Channel Blockers, Cardiac Glycosides, 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination Final mark = 40% course mark + 60% exam mark Course mark calculated as follows: 2 written theory tests (60%)
for Perfusion	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant Congenital Heart Disease. Understand the application for the following therapeutic classes: ACE Inhibitors, Angiotensin II Receptor Blockers, Antiarrhythmic Agents, Anticoagulants, Anticoagulants Antagonist, Antiplatelet Agents, Antihistamine, Beta Blockers, Bronchodilators, Calcium Channel Blockers, Cardiac Glycosides, Diuretics, Inotropic Effectors Positive, 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination Final mark = 40% course mark + 60% exam mark Course mark calculated as follows: 2 written theory tests (60%) 1 x assignment
for Perfusion	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant Congenital Heart Disease. Understand the application for the following therapeutic classes: ACE Inhibitors, Angiotensin II Receptor Blockers, Antiarrhythmic Agents, Anticoagulants, Anticoagulants Antagonist, Antiplatelet Agents, Antihistamine, Beta Blockers, Bronchodilators, Calcium Channel Blockers, Cardiac Glycosides, Diuretics, Inotropic Effectors Positive, Local Anaesthetic, Narcotic Analgesia, 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination Final mark = 40% course mark + 60% exam mark Course mark calculated as follows: 2 written theory tests (60%)
for Perfusion	 Myocardial Infarction Valvular Heart Disease (Acquired and Congenital), Congestive Heart Failure Diseases of the Great Arteries (Dissection, Aneurysm, Pulmonary Embolism) Pulmonary Hypertension Bacterial Endicarditis and Rheumatic Fever Cardiomyopathy and Heart & Lung Transplant Congenital Heart Disease. Understand the application for the following therapeutic classes: ACE Inhibitors, Angiotensin II Receptor Blockers, Antiarrhythmic Agents, Anticoagulants, Anticoagulants Antagonist, Antiplatelet Agents, Antihistamine, Beta Blockers, Bronchodilators, Calcium Channel Blockers, Cardiac Glycosides, Diuretics, Inotropic Effectors Positive, 	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination Final mark = 40% course mark + 60% exam mark Course mark calculated as follows: 2 written theory tests (60%) I x assignment [presentation and written]

	 Understand the pharmacological applications for the following cardiovascular disorders: Angina Arrhythmia Oedema Heart failure Systemic and pulmonary hypertension Hypotension Myocardial infarction 	
Clinical Technology Practice in Perfusion la	 Assessing the Physiological Health of Patient; Use Various Cardioulmonary Components; Electrocardiography (ECG) Measurement; Perform Advanced Cardiac Life Support; Spirometry Measurement, Anthropometric Measurement; Anthropometric Measurement; Anthropometric Measurement, Inticoagulation Testing (ACT), Blood Pressure Measurement, Temperature Monitoring, Pulse Measurement; Perform Bloodgas Analysis; Oximetry Measurement; Blenders, Vaporizers, Perform Capnography; Use of Non-provocative Nebulizers; Administer Oxygen Therapy, Calibrate the Transducers; Use of Ventilators; Use of Infusion Devices; Perform Phlebotomy; Utilize Intra-Aortic Balloon Pumps; Perform Autologous Blood Salvage; Monitor Haemodynamic Parameters; Operate Flowmeters; 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)
Clinical Technology Practice in Perfusion Ib	 Perform Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR); Utilize the Left Ventricular Assist Devices (LVAD); Administer Drugs; Perform Basic Echocardiography (ECHO); Perform Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data; Perform External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG) Measurement, Perform Stress Test, Monitor the Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Application of Defibrillator and Cardioversion; 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)

	Integrate Hemodialyzer;	
	 Interpret Magnetic Resonance Imaging 	
	(MRI);	
	 Perform Extracorporeal Membrane 	
	Oxygenation (ECMO);	
Instrumentations	 Electrocardiography (ECG); 	Continuous assessment
and Techniques	 Advanced Cardiac Life Support; 	The final mark:
for Clinical		2 written theory tests (60%)
Technology in	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2 x assignments
Perfusion la	Anthropometric,	[presentation and written]
	Anti Coagulation Testing (ACT),	(40%)
	Blood Pressure,	()
	Temperature, Pulse;	
	 Bloodgas Analysis; 	
	Blenders; Vaporizers;	
	Oximetry;	
	 Capnography; 	
	Non-provocative Nebulizers;	
	 Oxygen Therapy, 	
	 Calibration of Transducers; 	
	 Ventilators; 	
	 Infusion Devices, 	
	 Phlebotomy, 	
Instrumentations	 Intra-Aortic Balloon Pumps; 	Continuous assessment
and Techniques	 Autologous Blood Salvage; 	The final mark:
for Clinical	 Cardiovascular Monitoring; 	2 written theory tests (60%)
Technology in	 Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR); 	2 x assignments
Perfusion Ib	 Left Ventricular Assist Devices (LVAD); 	[presentation and written]
		(400/)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography 	(40%)
		(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; 	(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic 	(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 	(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic 	(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, 	(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), 	(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, 	(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); 	(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, 	(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, 	(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; 	(40%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY 	
Pathophysiology	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY Lung injury 	Continuous assessment
Pathophysiology for Pulmonology	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY 	Continuous assessment The final mark:
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY Lung injury 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%)
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY Lung injury Respiratory diseases Infectious diseases Immunological disorders 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments
	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY Lung injury Respiratory diseases Infectious diseases 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
for Pulmonology	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY Lung injury Respiratory diseases Infectious diseases Immunological disorders Cardiovascular disorders 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments
for Pulmonology Pharmacology for	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY Lung injury Respiratory diseases Infectious diseases Immunological disorders Cardiovascular disorders Understand the pharmacological 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
for Pulmonology	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY Lung injury Respiratory diseases Infectious diseases Immunological disorders Cardiovascular disorders 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
for Pulmonology Pharmacology for	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY Lung injury Respiratory diseases Infectious diseases Immunological disorders Cardiovascular disorders Understand the pharmacological application for the following classes: Pressins 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination
for Pulmonology Pharmacology for	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY Lung injury Respiratory diseases Infectious diseases Immunological disorders Cardiovascular disorders Understand the pharmacological application for the following classes: Pressins cardiostimulatories and inhibitors 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination Final mark = 40% course
for Pulmonology Pharmacology for	 Drug Administration, Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters; PULMONOLOGY Lung injury Respiratory diseases Infectious diseases Immunological disorders Cardiovascular disorders Understand the pharmacological application for the following classes: Pressins 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%) Examination Final mark = 40% course

Clinical	 Understand the pharmacological applications for the following disorders: Lung injury Respiratory diseases Infectious diseases Immunological disorders Cardiovascular disorders Pulmonary function laboratory safety 	follows: 2 written theory tests (60%) 1 x assignment [presentation and written] (40%) Continuous assessment
Technology Practice in Pulmonology IA	 Pulmonary function measurement Lung volume evaluation Ventilation tests and artificial ventilation Basic flow-volume curves Gas distribution evaluations 	The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)
Clinical Technology Practice in Pulmonology IB	 Diffusion tests Bronchial provocation Bronchodilators Diagnostic bronchoscopy Allergy investigations 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)
Instrumentations and Procedures for Clinical Technology in Pulmonology la	 Basic lung function equipment Spirometer Flow measuring devices Transcutaneous monitoring devices Cas chromatography Mass spectrometer Oxygen analysers Nitrogen analysers Nii. Blood gas analysers Lung mechanics 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
Instrumentations and Procedures for Clinical Technology in Pulmonology Ib	 Systems for the determination of lung function Spirometry and flow-volume systems Computerised lung function systems Whole body plethysmograph Diffusion capacity systems Exercise study equipment 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)

	REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY	
Pathophysiology	Congenital Anomalies of Male and	Continuous assessment
for Reproductive	Female Reproductive tract.	The final mark:
Biology	Pathophysiology of Male and Female	2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments
	Reproductive organs & Systems	2 x assignments [presentation and written]
	 Infertility and Persistent Pregnancy Failure 	(40%)
	Microbiology	(10,0)
	 Ectopic pregnancy , placenta previa , 	
	sacrococcygeal teratoma	
	Genetic disorders (eg Klinefelter	
	syndrome, Turner's syndrome,	
	Down's syndrome)	
Pharmacology for	Understand the pharmacological	Examination
Reproductive	application for the following classes:	
Biology	 Ovulation induction drugs 	Final mark = 40% course
	Contraception	mark + 60% exam mark
	Understand the pharmacological	Course mark calculated as
	applications for the following disorders:Congenital Anomalies of Male and Female	follows:
	 Congenital Anomalies of Male and Female Reproductive tract. 	2 written theory tests (60%)
	 Infertility and Persistent Pregnancy Failure 	l x assignment
	 Microbiology 	[presentation and written]
	 Ectopic pregnancy , placenta previa , 	(40%)
	sacrococcygeal teratoma	
	Genetic disorders (eg Klinefelter	
	syndrome, Turner's syndrome, Down's	
	syndrome)Cardiovascular disorders	
Clinical	 Fundamentals of Clinical Embryology 	Continuous assessment
Technology Practice in	Introduction to In Vitro Fertilisation	The final mark:
Reproductive	and Embryo Culture	Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the
Biology la	 Congenital Anomalies of Male and Female Reproductive tract. 	application and performance
210108/14	 Pathophysiology of Male and Female 	of the procedures or
	Reproductive organs & Systems	techniques as outlined in
	Semen analysis	module content (80%)
	Cervical mucus Examinations	
	 Semen (Spermatosoa) - Cervical 	Compilation of a logbook of
	mucus-interaction tests	procedures (20%)
	 Extended antispermatosoa antibody 	
	tests in semen, cervical mucus and	
Clining	blood serum	
Clinical Technology	 Sexual transmitted infections and blood borne viruses in ART 	Continuous assessment The final mark:
Practice in	 Identification, judgement and manipulation 	Continuous Proficiency
Reproductive	of ova.	Assessment based on the
Biology Ib	 Fertilization of ova and embryos 	application and performance
	• Cryopreservation of semen, ova and	of the procedures or
	embryos	techniques as outlined in
	• Infertility and Persistent Pregnancy Failure	module content (80%)
	(a). Fertility Preservation in	Compilation of a lashaalt of
	Cancer Patients (b). Infections and Infertility	Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)
	(b). Infections and Infertility	procedures (20%)

	(c). Male and Female	1
Instrumentations and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Reproductive Biology la	 (c). Prate and remate Infertility (d). Artificial Insemination (e). Induction of Ovulation Quality Assurance, Risk management and Laboratory organisation Patient-Technologist-Relationship Apparatus for the following procedures: Semen analysis Preparation of media ART Laboratory Equipment Maintenance of Apparatus Quality control 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
Instrumentations and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Reproductive Biology Ib	 Reproductive Imaging (Hysterosalphingography, Laparoscopy) Contraception Hormonal Contraception Modern Concepts in Intrauterine Devices 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
Biology ID	Surgical Sterilization Fourth level	(10/8)
Health Care Management II	 Legal and social aspects of Healthcare Human resource management in healthcare settings Budgeting and financial management in Healthcare Leadership in Healthcare settings Community relations in Healthcare 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 x written theory tests (60%) I x assignment [presentation and written] (40%)
Research Methodology III	 Settings Conduct a research project and collect data using appropriate research methodology. Perform data analysis using appropriate statistical tests and packages. Interpret findings and present these according to set criteria and formatting requirements in the form of a dissertation. Demonstrate an ability to act professionally and ethically when conducting research 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Research project =70% Presentation of research = 30% Externally moderated
Clinical Instruction (Elective I)	 Learning Process and Models of Instruction Teaching and Learning Styles Teaching, Learning, Assessment, and Study Skills Strategies Curriculum Development and Classroom Management Academic Writing and Presentation Mentorship 	Continuous assessment with external moderation : Theory tests (60%) Assignments (40%)

Small business management (Elective 2)	 Introduction to Entrepreneurship Theory Self-awareness and development of personal attributes Industry and business classification Business Plan development Marketing for Entrepreneurs Finance, business calculations and financial record keeping for Entrepreneurs Operations Management for Entrepreneurs Human Resources for Entrepreneurs Presentation Skills 	Continuous assessment with external moderation : - Theory Tests - Open or closed Book 70% - Individual Participation/Graduate Attributes 10% Business Plan (group work) 20%
	CARDIOLOGY	
Clinical Technology Practice in Cardiology Ila	 Setting up and monitoring of the following invasive procedures: Intra-aortic balloon pumping Intravascular ultrasound and fractional flow reserve Right and left heart catheterisation on paediatrics Electrophysiology and ablation Bi-ventricular pacing Implantable cardiac defibrillators Setting up and monitoring of the following invasive procedures: 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)
Clinical Technology Practice in Cardiology IIb Instrumentations and Techniques for Clinical	 Head-up tilt testing External synchronised cardiac defibrillation Advanced cardiopulmonary resuscitation Perform echocardiography and correctly report on the following: adult and paediatric congenital heart disease valvular heart disease Infective endocarditis Pericardial disease Dobutamine stress echocardiography Intra-Aortic Balloon Pump. 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%) Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%)
for Clinical Technology in Cardiology Ila	 Intravascular ultrasound and fractional flow reserve equipment Right and left heart catheterisation on paediatrics: wires, catheters Electrophysiology and ablation equipment and catheters 	2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
Instrumentations and Techniques for Clinical Technology in	 Bi-ventricular pacing: leads, wires and generators Implantable cardiac defibrillators: leads, wires, defibrillator 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments

Cardiology IIb	Echocardiography: transoesophageal	[presentation and written]
	echocardiography and	(40%)
	Dobutamine stress	
	echocardiography; pericardiocentesis	
	•	
	 Drug Administration and management of side effects. 	
	CRITICAL CARE	
Clinical	Intubation.	Continuous assessment
Technology	 Assist with acute haemodialysis and 	The final mark:
Practice in	continuous renal replacement	Continuous Proficiency
Critical Care IIa	therapy (CRRT).	Assessment based on the
	 Autologous blood recovery. 	application and performance
	Cell saving.	of the procedures or
	Monitor Intra-Aortic Balloon Pump	techniques as outlined in
	 Metabolic studies. 	module content (80%)
	• Left ventricle assist therapy.	Compilation of a logbook of
	 Coagulation studies. 	procedures (20%)
	Endoscopy.	
		6
Clinical	Ultrasonography.	Continuous assessment
Technology Practice in	Drug Administration and	The final mark: Continuous Proficiency
Critical Care IIb	management of side effects.	Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the
Critical Care IID	 Advanced patient transport (inter- bospital and international transport) 	application and performance
	hospital and international transport).General equipment management.	of the procedures or
	 General equipment management. Physiological data management. 	techniques as outlined in
	 Neonatal: 	module content (80%)
	Set up, apply and maintain the following	
	equipment:	Compilation of a logbook of
	 Incubators; 	procedures (20%)
	Humidifiers;	
	 Phototherapy; 	
	• Neonatal therapeutic gas	
	administration;	
	 Respiratory support devices. 	
	Invasive and non-invasive	
	monitoring	
Instrumentations	Intra-Aortic Balloon Pump.	Continuous assessment
and Techniques for Clinical	haemodialysis machine	The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%)
Technology in	Continuous renal replacement (CPBT)	2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments
Critical care IIa	therapy equipments (CRRT).	[presentation and written]
	Autologous blood recovery.Cell saving.	(40%)
	Ultrasonography.	
	 Neonatal: Incubators; Humidifiers 	
	and Phototherapy;	
	 Acute renal failure; 	
	 Chronic renal failure; 	
	Hepatic failure;	
	• Gullian-Barre syndrome, status	
	epilepticus, meningitis, and	
	myasthenia gravis;	
	0, 4, 10,	

	1	D 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
	•	Brain herniation, intracranial pressure changes;	
		Drug Administration and	
		management of side effects.	
Instrumentations	•	Intra-Aortic Balloon Pump.	Continuous assessment
and Techniques	•	haemodialysis machine	The final mark:
for Clinical	•	Continuous renal replacement	2 written theory tests (60%)
Technology in		therapy equipments (CRRT).	2 x assignments
Critical care IIb	•	Autologous blood recovery.	[presentation and written]
	•	Cell saving.	(40%)
	•	Ultrasonography.	
	•	Neonatal: Incubators; Humidifiers	
		and Phototherapy;	
	•	Acute renal failure;	
	•	Chronic renal failure;	
	•	Hepatic failure;	
	•	Gullian-Barre syndrome, status epilepticus, meningitis, and	
		myasthenia gravis;	
	•	Brain herniation, intracranial	
		pressure changes;	
	•	Drug Administration and	
		management of side effects.	
		NEUROPHYSIOLOGY	
Clinical	•	Paediatric electroencephalography	Continuous assessment
Technology Practice in		(EEG)	The final mark:
Neurophysiology	•	The electroencephalogram in the unconscious patient in the intensive	Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the
lla		care	application and performance
	•	Sleep and long term	of the procedures or
		electroencephalography	techniques as outlined in
	•	Multiple sleep latency testing	module content (80%)
			Compilation of a lashably of
			Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)
Clinical	•	Intra-operative monitoring	Continuous assessment
Technology		Trans-cranial Doppler's	The final mark:
Practice in	•	Sub-dural monitoring	Continuous Proficiency
Neurophysiology	•	Drug administration and	Assessment based on the
llb		management of side-effects	application and performance
			of the procedures or
			techniques as outlined in module content (80%)
			Compilation of a logbook of
			procedures (20%)
Instrumentation	• Cali	bration procedures on	Continuous assessment
and Techniques		rophysiological equipment	The final mark:
for Clinical		ign, operation and trouble-shooting	2 written theory tests (60%)
Technology in Neurophysiology		s on the equipment for the following	2 x assignments [presentation and written]
lla		cedures: diatric electroencophalography (EEG)	(40%)
	 Pae The 	diatric electroencephalography (EEG) electroencephalogram in the	(/*)
		onscious patient in the intensive care	
	uit	onscious patient in the intensive calle	

Instrumentation and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Neurophysiology Ilb	 Sleep and long term electroencephalography Multiple sleep latency testing Intra-operative monitoring Sub-dural monitoring Selection of clinical instrumentation and stock control 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
	NEPHROLOGY	
Clinical Technology Practice in Nephrology Ila	 Acute Hemodialysis; Acute peritoneal dialysis; Paediatric dialysis; Management of transplant patients (pre and post); CRRT therapies: Plasma exchange; CVVHD; Hemoperfusion 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)
Clinical Technology Practice in Nephrology lib	 CRRT therapies: CVVH; CAVVH; SCUF, CVVHD, CVVHDF Cell saver; 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of
Instrumentation and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Nephrology Ila	 Equipments for Acute Hemodialysis; Acute peritoneal dialysis; Paediatric dialysis; Management of transplant patients (pre and post); Equipments for CRRT therapies: Plasma exchange; CVVHD; Hemoperfusion 	procedures (20%) Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
Instrumentation and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Nephrology IIb	 Equipments for CRRT therapies: CVVH; CAVVH; SCUF, CVVHD, CVVHDF Cell saver; 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
Clinical	Assessing the Physiological Health of Patient;	Continuous assessment
Technology Practice in Perfusion IIa	Use Various Cardioulmonary Components; Electrocardiography (ECG) Measurement; Perform Advanced Cardiac Life Support; Spirometry Measurement, Anthropometric	The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance

r		
	Measurement; Anticoagulation Testing (ACT), Blood Pressure Measurement, Temperature Monitoring, Pulse Measurement; Perform Bloodgas Analysis; Oximetry Measurement; Blenders, Vaporizers, Perform Capnography; Use of Non-provocative Nebulizers; Administer Oxygen Therapy, Calibrate the Transducers; Use of Ventilators; Use of Infusion Devices; Perform Phlebotomy; Utilize Intra-Aortic Balloon Pumps; Perform Autologous Blood Salvage; Monitor Haemodynamic Parameters; Operate Flowmeters; Perform Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR); Utilize the Left Ventricular Assist Devices (LVAD);	of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)
	Administer Drugs	
Clinical Technology Practice in Perfusion IIb	Perform Basic Echocardiography (ECHO); Perform Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data; Perform External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3- Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG) Measurement, Perform Stress Test, Monitor the Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Application of Defibrillator and Cardioversion; Integrate Hemodialyzer; Interpret Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI); Perform	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%)
	Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation	procedures (20%)
Instrumentations and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Perfusion II	(ECMO) 12 Lead Electrocardiography (ECG); Advanced Cardiac Life Support; Lung Dynamics and Measurement, Ventilation/Perfusion Monitoring, Haemodynamic Monitoring, Blood Gas Analysis; Blenders; Vaporizers; Capnography; Provocative Nebulizers; Ventilators; Infusion Devices, Phlebotomy, Intra-Aortic Balloon Pumps; Autologous Blood Salvage; Cardiovascular Monitoring; Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR); Left Ventricular Assist Devices (LVAD); Drug Administration,	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
Instrumentations and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Perfusion II	Echocardiography (ECHO); Vascular Sonography; Interpretation and Analysis of Diagnostic Data. External Counterpulsation (ECP), 3-Dimensional Cardiography (3DVG), Stress Test, Basic Electroencephalography (EEG); Defibrillators, Cardioverters, Transducers, Cell Savers; Flowmeters;	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
	PULMONOLOGY	
Clinical Technology Practice in Pulmonology Ila	 Assessing the Physiological Health of Patient; Use Various Cardioulmonary Components; Electrocardiography (ECG) Measurement; Perform Advanced Cardiac Life Support; Anthropometric Measurement; Anticoagulation Testing (ACT), Blood Pressure Measurement, Oximetry Measurement; Blenders, Vaporizers, Perform Capnography; 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%) Compilation of a logbook of

	• Use of Non-provocative Nebulizers; Administer Oxygen Therapy, Calibrate the Transducers;	procedures (20%)
Clinical Technology Practice in Pulmonology IIb	 CEPT (cardio pulmonary exercise testing) Skin allergy investigations using skin prick tests Provocation tests Sleep studies Nitric oxide testing) 	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%)
Instrumentations and Procedures for Clinical Technology in Pulmonology Ila	 Exercise study equipment Sleep study equipment 	Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%) Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]
Instrumentations and Procedures for Clinical Technology in Pulmonology IIb	 Provocation testing equipment Nitric oxide machine (NiOx) 	(40%) Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)
Clinical Technology Practice in Reproductive Biology Ila	REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY • Embryo scoring for transfer/cryopreservation • IVF and Embryo Culture • Micromanipulation • Cryobiology and Cryopreservation	Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%)
Clinical Technology Practice in Reproductive Biology IIb	 Quality Assurance, Risk management and Laboratory organisation Pre-implantation genetic disease Fluorescence in-situ hybridization Ethics and Law for Embryologists 	Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%) Continuous assessment The final mark: Continuous Proficiency Assessment based on the application and performance of the procedures or techniques as outlined in module content (80%)
Instrumentations and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Reproductive	 Equipment/APPARATUS for the following procedures: Aspiration, Identification, Evaluation and Manipulation of Ova. Fertilization and transfer of ova 	Compilation of a logbook of procedures (20%) Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written]

Biology IIa	• Embryo transfer and artificial insemination	(40%)
Instrumentations and Techniques for Clinical Technology in Reproductive Biology IIb	 Cryopreservation of semen, ova, and embryos Testicular biopsy Genetic screening and analysis Quality control procedures 	Continuous assessment The final mark: 2 written theory tests (60%) 2 x assignments [presentation and written] (40%)

E & OE